#### **DRAFT Environmental Assessment**

Draft Environmental Assessment for the Designation and Authorization for Release of Nonessential Experimental Populations of Sacramento River Winter-run and Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon in the McCloud and Upper Sacramento Rivers above Shasta Dam under Endangered Species Act Section 10(j)



NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE WEST COAST REGION CALIFORNIA CENTRAL VALLEY OFFICE 650 CAPITOL MALL, SUITE 5-100 SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814

February 2023

#### **Draft Environmental Assessment**

Designation and Authorization for Release of Nonessential Experimental Populations of Sacramento River Winter-run and Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon in the McCloud and Upper Sacramento Rivers above Shasta Dam under

Endangered Species Act Section 10(j)

<b>Proposed Action</b> :	NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to:
	(1) Designate and authorize release of nonessential experimental populations of Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon pursuant to the Endangered Species Act section 10(j) in the McCloud and Upper Sacramento Rivers above Shasta Dam; and
	(2) Establish take prohibitions for the nonessential experimental populations and exceptions for particular activities under ESA section 4(d)
<b>Type of Statement</b> :	Environmental Assessment (Draft)
<u>For Further</u> <u>Information</u> :	Steve Edmondson (steve.edmondson@noaa.gov) National Marine Fisheries Service West Coast Region, California Central Valley Office
	National Marine Fisheries Service West Coast Region California Central Valley Office Sacramento, CA 95814 Telephone: (916) 930-3600

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	1
1.1.1	Federal Lead and Cooperating Agencies	5
1.1.2	Overview of the ESA Section 10(j) Designation Regulatory Framework	5
1.1.3	The Endangered Species Act	5
1.1.4	Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon ESA Listing	6
1.1.5	Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon ESA Listing	8
1.1.6	Experimental Populations under ESA section 10(j)	10
1.1.7	ESA section 4(d) Regulations	14
1.1.8	Relationship of the Proposed Experimental Populations to ESA Recovery Efforts	14
1.1.9	Relationship to Other Plans and Policies	15
2.0	PURPOSE AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION	22
2.1	Purpose of the Action	22
2.2	Need for the Action	22
3.0	ACTION AREA	23
3.1	Description of the Action Area	23
4.0	ALTERNATIVES	25
4.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and no Adoption of Protective Regulations	: 25
4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations	26
421	Introduction	20
4.2.2	Regulatory Process	20
4.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	30
4.3.1	Introduction	30
4.3.2	Regulatory Process	31
4.4	Alternatives Considered but Not Analyzed in Detail	34
4.4.1	Designation as <i>Essential</i> Experimental Populations	34
5.0	AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT	36
5.1	Description of the Analysis Area	36
5.2	Overview and Approach	36
5.3	Fisheries Resources	37
5.3.1	ESA-listed Fish Species	37
5.3.2	Non-ESA-listed Native Fish Species	39
5.3.3	Non-native Fish Species	44
5.3.4	Fish Diseases	49
5.4	Aquatic Habitat	50
5.4.1	Water Resources	50

5.4.2	Fish Passage	55
5.4.3	Habitat Availability and Quality	56
5.5	Wildlife Species	58
5.5.1	ESA-listed and Special Status Wildlife Species	61
5.5.2	Non-ESA-listed Wildlife Species	63
5.6	Land Use and Ownership	68
5.7	Hatchery Facilities	69
5.8	Tourism and Recreation	70
5.9	Socioeconomics	71
5.10	Cultural and Historical Resources	73
5.11	Environmental Justice	76
6.0	ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES	79
6.1	Analysis Approach and Alternative Description Summaries	79
6.1.1	Determination of Whether Effects of an Alternative are Significant	80
6.2	Effects on Fisheries Resources	81
6.2.1	ESA-listed Fish Species	81
6.2.2	Effects on Other Non-listed Native Fish Species	83
6.2.3	Effects on Non-native Fish Species	86
6.2.3.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of a Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	89
6.3	Effects on Aquatic Habitat	89
6.3.1	Water Resources	90
6.3.2	Effects on Fish Passage	93
6.3.3	Effects on Habitat Availability and Quality	95
6.4	Effects on ESA-listed and non-ESA-listed Wildlife	96
6.4.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations	97
6.4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations.	97
6.4.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	98
6.5	Effects on Land Use and Ownership	98
6.5.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations	99
6.5.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations.	99
6.5.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	. 100
6.6	Effects on Tourism and Recreation	. 101
6.6.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) – No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations	. 102

6.6.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations.	. 102
6.6.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	. 104
6.7	Effects on Socioeconomics	. 106
6.7.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations	. 107
6.7.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations	. 107
6.7.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	. 109
6.8	Effects on Cultural and Historical Resources	.111
6.8.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations	. 111
6.8.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations.	. 111
6.8.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	.111
6.9	Environmental Justice	112
6.9.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations	112
6.9.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations.	112
6.9.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of a Nonessential Experimental Population, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations	114
7.0	CUMULATIVE EFFECTS	. 116
7.1	Affected Resources	. 116
7.2	Geographic Boundaries	. 117
7.3	Temporal Boundaries	. 117
7.4	Effects of Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions Other than the Proposed Action.	117
7.4.1	McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project	
7.4.2	Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation	
7.4.3	Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans	. 118
7.4.4	Federal, State, and Local Laws and Regulations	. 119
7.4.5	Climate Change	. 119
7.5	Incremental Impacts When Added to Other Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions	e 123
7.5.1	Fisheries Resources	. 123
7.5.2	Aquatic Habitat	. 124

8.0	REFERENCES	129
9.0	GLOSSARY OF KEY TERMS	149
10.0	LIST OF PREPARERS AND COOPERATING AGENCIES	151

#### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 Current and historical range of SR winter-run Chinook salmon	.7
Figure 2. Current and historical range of CV spring-run Chinook salmon.	.9
Figure 3. The NEP Area above Shasta Dam for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon	24
Figure 4. (a) Land cover/use types and (b) land ownership within the action area	69

#### LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Comparison of key components among alternatives.	
Table 2. Native non-listed (non-ESA/non-CESA listed) fish species within the NEP Area and their	r status
under CDFW's California Fish Species of Special Concern list	
Table 3. Non-native fish species in the NEP Area	45
Table 4. Native wildlife species and their status in the NEP Area with a strong-consistent, or recur	rrent,
relationship with salmon as defined by Cederholm et al. (2000). All birds in this table are on	the list
of protected species pursuant to the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended	60
Table 5. Special-status species in the NEP Area with unknown relationships with salmon	61
Table 6. Special-status species outside the NEP Area but with strong-consistent relationships with	n
salmon	61
Table 7. Critical habitat within the NEP Area	61
Table 8. Population levels in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties, communities, and the State of Californ	nia73
Table 9. Average monthly employment, per capita income, land area, and population of Shasta and	d
Siskiyou Counties, and the State of California	73
Table 10. Minority and Hispanic populations in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties from 2020 U.S. Cen	ısus 77
Table 11. Current Understanding of Historical and Expected Climate Impacts in California (modif	fied
from Sievanen et al. 2018)	120

# List of Acronyms

APE	Area of Potential Effects
BMP	Best Management Practice
BO	Biological Opinion
CCV	California Central Valley
CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
CEQA	
CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CV	Central Valley
CVP	Central Valley Project
CVRWQCB	Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
DWR	Department of Water Resources
EA	Environmental Assessment
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionarily Significant Unit
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
GHG	Green House Gas
HGMP	Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan
ITS	Incidental Take Statement
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
MMWAT	Monthly Maximum Weekly Average Temperature
NEPs	Nonessential Experimental Populations
NGO	
NFH	National Fish Hatchery
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
OHP	State of California Office of Historic Preservation
PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric
RWQCB	
RM	River Mile
RPA	Reasonable and Prudent Alternative
SDFPE	Shasta Dam Fish Passage Evaluation
SR	Sacramento River
SINF	State Water Project
	Technical Review Team
	Unper Klemeth Trinity Divers
UNIN	Upper Kialilatii-IIIIilly Kivers
031.443	

USFS United States Forest Service

USGS United States Geological Survey

## 1 1.0 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to establish rules pursuant to sections 10(j) and 4(d) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 United States Code [U.S.C.] 1531 *et seq.*) to designate and authorize the release of nonessential experimental populations (NEPs or experimental populations) of Sacramento River (SR) winter- run Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) and Central Valley (CV) Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) upstream of Shasta Dam (the NEP Area) under ESA section 10(j) (16 USC 1531(5)(c)(2); 16 USC 1535(a)).

9 NMFS' rulemaking establishes rules pursuant to sections 10(j) and 4(d) of the ESA (16 United

10 States Code [U.S.C.] 1531 et seq.) to designate and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-

11 run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and establish "take" prohibitions for the

12 NEPs and exceptions for particular activities. NMFS rulemaking generally prohibits take of

13 members of the NEPs when in the NEP Area, but provides exceptions to take prohibitions for

14 particular activities, including take that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and is

15 unintentional, not due to negligent conduct.

16 NMFS prepared this Environmental Assessment (EA) pursuant to the National Environmental

17 Policy Act (NEPA) (16 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)

18 regulations implementing NEPA (40 CFR parts 1500-1508), and NOAA policies and procedures

19 implementing NEPA. This EA is prepared using the 1978 CEQ NEPA regulations. NEPA

20 reviews initiated prior to the effective date of the 2020 CEQ regulations may be conducted using

21 the 1978 version of the regulations. The effective date of the 2020 CEQ NEPA Regulations was

22 September 14, 2020. This review began on February 27, 2017, and the agency has decided to

23 proceed under the 1978 regulations.

ESA section 10(j) provides NMFS the authority to designate a population of listed species as an

25 "experimental population." This designation allows NMFS to authorize the release of such a

26 population outside of the species' current range when doing so will further the conservation of the

27 listed species.

28 When designating a population as an experimental population, additional classification to the

29 population is required under the ESA. NMFS must determine whether the population is

30 "essential" to the continued existence of the listed species (i.e., loss of the experimental

31 populations would appreciably reduce the likelihood of the survival of the species in the wild).

1

1 If not, the population would be classified as "nonessential" (i.e., release of the population will

- 2 further the conservation of the species, but loss of the population would not appreciably reduce
- 3 the likelihood of the survival of the species in the wild). Additionally, protective regulations
- 4 often accompany an experimental population designation under ESA section 10(j). Under ESA
- 5 section 4(d), "take" restrictions can be established and limited when doing so would provide for
- 6 the conservation of the species.
- 7 SR winter-run Chinook salmon are listed as "endangered" under the ESA. CV spring-run
- 8 Chinook salmon are listed as a "threatened" species under the ESA. Rates of decline for salmon
- 9 and steelhead (O. mykiss) in the Central Valley increased following construction of major dams
- 10 and water project facilities (NMFS 2014), which primarily occurred around the mid-1900s.
- 11 These water development projects in general, and dams in particular, block upstream migration
- 12 of Chinook salmon and steelhead to spawning and rearing habitats, and alter flow, gravel\large
- 13 wood supply, and water temperature regimes downstream.
- 14 In 2014, NMFS issued a recovery plan that prioritized reintroduction into historical habitats as an
- 15 essential recovery action for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon Evolutionarily
- 16 Significant Units (ESUs). The NEP Area was identified as a high priority for reintroduction in
- 17 the recovery plan (NMFS 2014).
- 18 NOAA Fisheries vulnerability assessments have determined that the future viability of 19 anadromous migratory salmon is at high risk due to impacts from climate change (Crozier et al. 20 2019). Thus, reintroduction into cold water habitats upstream of large Central Valley reservoirs is 21 a high priority for long-term conservation and recovery of listed Central Valley salmon and 22 steelhead, as outlined in NOAA Fisheries' Central Valley Recovery Plan, the State's 2016 Water 23 Action Plan (referenced by the new 2020 Water Resilience Portfolio) and Sacramento Valley 24 Salmon Resiliency Strategy, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's (CDFW) State 25 Wildlife Action Plan and associated California State Wildlife Action Plan (SWAP) and the 26 Winnemem Wintu Tribe's Salmon Restoration Plan. 27
- 28 Until the construction of the Shasta Dam, large numbers of Sacramento River winter-run Chinook
- 29 salmon (winter-run Chinook salmon) spawned in the Upper Sacramento, Pit, and McCloud rivers.
- 30 But with the construction of the dam, winter-run Chinook salmon have been prevented from
- 31 accessing high quality, high elevation, cold water spawning and rearing habitats. Climate change
- 32 and drought have added threats to winter-run Chinook salmon's long-term survival, with warmer

waters impacting historic current spawning and rearing sites. Now, winter-run survive by
spawning in the heavily managed and sometimes unnaturally warm Sacramento River below
Shasta Dam, where their numbers have since dwindled. For instance, only about 5% of winter-run
Chinook salmon eggs incubating in the river survived the 2014-2015 California drought due to
warmer than usual water releases from Shasta Dam.

7 Shasta Salmonid Juvenile Collection System – In February 2022, the California Department of 8 Water Resources (DWR) received \$1.5 million in funding for the Juvenile Salmonid Collection 9 System (JSCS) Pilot Project in the McCloud Arm of Shasta Lake —the first step of a program to 10 return winter-run Chinook salmon to their historical habitats. The goal of the project is to test a 11 system that would improve fish passage around high-head dams through the efficient collection 12 and downstream passage for juvenile fish migrating out to the ocean. The success of this project 13 is an integral step in the reintroduction of native salmonids back into historical spawning and 14 rearing tributaries of the Upper Sacramento River system.

15

16 In search of a fish passage solution, the JSCS Project will test an experimental, adaptive, and 17 mobile guidance and capture system designed to collect out-migrating salmon. The proposed 18 experimental evaluation approach will determine if the system creates the desired conditions to 19 guide fish, control water temperatures, and manage debris. No fish were used to test the collection 20 efficiency of the system during the initial year of testing. It's anticipated that juvenile winter-run 21 Chinook salmon could be used in future testing. The JSCS design and evaluation team is led by 22 DWR in partnership with NOAA Fisheries, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, the 23 Winnemem Wintu Tribe, and others.

24

25 Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon "Urgent Actions" - In response to entering a third 26 consecutive year of drought, NOAA Fisheries, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service 27 (USFWS), and CDFW (fish agencies) initiated discussions in the late winter and early spring of 28 2022 to identify urgent actions to protect winter Chinook salmon in the Sacramento River. Water 29 temperature modeling results in February and March 2022 indicated that Shasta Reservoir 30 coldwater storage was insufficient to protect this species. The modeled water temperature and resultant egg and fry survival projections for summer and early fall showed very high mortality 31 32 numbers for early life stages of winter-run Chinook salmon. With estimated anticipated 33 temperature dependent mortality greater than 90% for eggs and fry, the agencies considered the 34 potential future condition to be catastrophic to the species following 88% mortality in 2020 and

1 97% mortality in 2021 at the egg to fry (ETF) stage. A third year of high ETF mortality-2 especially as high as projected – would have arguably decimated an endangered species that 3 exhibits predominantly a three-year life cycle. To minimize the impacts of the continued drought 4 on spring-run and winter-run Chinook salmon, NMFS and other agencies identified a series of 5 urgent actions to implement in 2022 including incubating a portion of winter-run Chinook salmon 6 eggs from Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery (NFH) along the McCloud River (the 7 McCloud Action). The purposes of the McCloud Action are to: (1) provide an additional winter-8 run Chinook salmon egg incubation and rearing location to spread the risk of adverse impacts to 9 early life stages caused by extreme drought; (2) collect information on the Remote-Site Incubator 10 (RSI) system and rotary screw traps as a means to inform future winter-run Chinook salmon 11 recovery actions on the McCloud River; and (3) study juvenile winter-run Chinook salmon 12 growth, survival, and outmigration timing in their historical habitat to inform the long-term 13 recovery planning. 14 15 As part of the McCloud Action, NMFS, CDFW, and the Winnemem Wintu Tribe housed winter-16 run chinook eggs in incubators on the banks of the McCloud River well upstream of Shasta 17 Reservoir. This was intended to provide guaranteed cold water to the eggs and therefore increase 18 their likelihood of survival. Approximately 40,000 eggs from the hatchery were incubated at a 19 site on the McCloud River. Once hatched a few weeks later, free swimming winter-run Chinook 20 salmon were in the McCloud River for the first time in over 80 years. Hundreds of juvenile fish 21 from those incubators were captured in the McCloud River downstream of the incubators and 22 translocated around Shasta Reservoir to a release site in the Sacramento River below Keswick 23 Dam to continue rearing and outmigrating. It's anticipated that NMFS, CDFW, and the 24 Winnemem Wintu Tribe will continue moving winter-run Chinook salmon upstream of Shasta 25 Dam into the future. 26 27 By letter dated August 5, 2022, the U.S. Forest Service, Shasta Trinity National Forest requested 28 NMFS take actions necessary to designate winter-run Chinook salmon as an experimental 29 population under section 10(j) of the Endangered Species Act: 30 31 "As previously discussed, for any future actions to relocate winter-run Chinook salmon 32 above Shasta Dam, the Forest Service requests that National Marine Fisheries Service 33 designate any Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon upstream of Shasta Dam as

- 34 a nonessential experimental population under ESA section 10(j). This designation will
  - 4

- safeguard continued management of National Forest System lands while simultaneously conserving the endangered winter-run Chinook salmon."
- 3

1

2

4 Currently, SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon spawning is limited to the 5 mainstem Sacramento River downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams that block access to 6 historical cold water summer spawning and rearing habitats. Shasta Dam and reservoir were 7 constructed in 1945, are owned and operated by Reclamation in conjunction with other facilities 8 to provide flood damage reduction, irrigation, municipal and industrial water supply, manage 9 instreamflows and to generate hydropower.

10 NMFS' proposed action is to:

- (1) Designate and authorize release of nonessential experimental populations of SR winter run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon pursuant to ESA section 10(j) in the McCloud
   and Upper Sacramento Rivers above Shasta Dam (the NEP Area); and
- (2) Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs in the NEP Area and exceptions for particular
   activities under ESA section 4(d).

## 16 **1.1. Federal Lead and Cooperating Agencies**

17 NMFS is the lead agency in this NEPA process. Cooperating agencies in this NEPA process

- 18 include the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) Shasta Trinity National Forest (STNF) and California
- 19 Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW).

## 20 **1.2. Overview of the ESA Section 10(j) Designation Regulatory Framework**

21 1.2.1 The Endangered Species Act

22 The ESA (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) authorizes the Secretaries of the Interior and of Commerce

23 (Secretaries) to list species as threatened and endangered and to provide for their conservation

- 24 through critical habitat designation, protective regulations, recovery plans, Federal agency
- 25 consultation, and permitting. As an agency within the Department of Commerce, NMFS has been
- 26 delegated the authority to implement the Secretary of Commerce's responsibilities under the ESA
- 27 for marine and anadromous species. SR winter-run Chinook salmon and CV spring-run Chinook
- 28 salmon are ESA-listed anadromous species.
- 29 The statutory criteria for designating an experimental population are in ESA section 10(j). ESA
- 30 section 10(j)(1) provides "the term 'experimental population' means any population (including

any offspring arising solely therefrom) authorized by the Secretary for release under paragraph 1 2 (2), but only when, and at such times as, the population is wholly separate geographically from 3 nonexperimental populations of the same species" (16 U.S.C. 1539(j)(1)). For the designations 4 being considered in this EA, individuals of the proposed experimental populations are 5 geographically separate when upstream of Shasta Dam in the NEP Area and not geographically 6 separate when downstream of the Shasta and Keswick Dams in the lower Sacramento River, and 7 all other downstream areas throughout their lifecycle. Consequently, individual SR winter-run 8 and CV spring-run Chinook salmon from the proposed experimental populations, when 9 downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams, are afforded the same take prohibitions and 10 protections as the individuals throughout the designated SR winter-run and CV spring-run 11 Chinook salmon ESUs.

#### 12 1.2.2 Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon ESA Listing

NMFS listed the SR winter-run Chinook salmon ESU as endangered under the ESA on January 4, 13 14 1994 (59 Fed. Reg. 440) and reaffirmed this status on June 28, 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 37160), 15 August 15, 2011 (76 Fed. Reg. 50448), April 14, 2014 (79 Fed. Reg. 20802), and May 26, 2016 (81 Fed. Reg. 33468). Section 9 of the ESA prohibits take of the endangered SR winter-run 16 17 Chinook salmon. The State of California listed SR winter-run Chinook salmon as endangered in 18 1989 under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The listed ESU (Figure 1) is 19 composed of a single population that includes all naturally spawned SR winter-run Chinook 20 salmon in the Sacramento River and its tributaries (70 Fed. Reg. 37160, June 28, 2005), as well as 21 SR winter-run Chinook salmon that are part of the conservation hatchery program at the 22 Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery (NFH) (R. Jones, NMFS, letter to Chris Yates, NMFS, 23 September 28, 2015, regarding inclusion of Livingston Stone NFH fish in the ESU; 81 Fed. Reg. 24 33468, May 26, 2016).

25 Designated critical habitat of SR winter-run Chinook salmon (58 Fed. Reg. 33212, June 16, 1993)

26 includes: (1) the Sacramento River from Keswick Dam, Shasta County (River Mile (RM) 302) to

27 Chipps Island (RM 0) at the westward margin of the Delta; (2) all waters from Chipps Island

28 westward to Carquinez Bridge, including Honker Bay, Grizzly Bay, Suisun Bay, and Carquinez

29 Strait; (3) all waters of San Pablo Bay westward of the Carquinez Bridge; and (4) those waters

30 north of San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge.

6



1

2 Figure 1 Current and historical range of SR winter-run Chinook salmon.

## 1 1.2.3 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon ESA Listing

- 2 NMFS listed the CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU as threatened on September 16, 1999 (64
- 3 Fed. Reg. 50394) and reaffirmed this status in a final rule on June 28, 2005 (70 Fed. Reg.
- 4 37160), and five-year reviews announced on August 15, 2011 (76 Fed. Reg. 50447), and May 26,
- 5 2016 (81 Fed. Reg. 33468). On January 9, 2002 (67 Fed. Reg. 1116), NMFS issued protective
- 6 regulations under ESA section 4(d) for the threatened CV spring-run Chinook salmon that apply
- 7 the take prohibitions of section 9(a)(1) of the ESA except for listed exceptions (50 CFR 223.203)
- 8 (subsection 1.2.3). The State of California listed CV spring-run Chinook salmon as threatened in
- 9 1999 under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).
- 10 The listed ESU (Figure 1) includes all naturally spawned populations of CV spring-run Chinook
- 11 salmon originating from the Sacramento River and its tributaries, as well as the Feather River
- 12 Hatchery (FRH) CV Spring-run Chinook Salmon Program (79 Fed. Reg. 20802, April 14, 2014).
- 13 The ESU is currently limited to: (a) independent populations in Mill, Deer, and Butte Creeks, (b)
- 14 persistent and presumably dependent populations in the Feather and Yuba Rivers, (c) persistent
- 15 and presumably dependent populations in Big Chico, Antelope, and Battle Creeks, and (d) a few
- 16 ephemeral or dependent populations in the northwestern California region (e.g., Beegum, Clear,
- 17 and Thomes Creeks). Significant areas of historical habitat, mostly in the upper watersheds, are
- 18 blocked by a series of dams in the Sacramento and San Joaquin basins (Figure 1). The San
- 19 Joaquin River watershed downstream of tributary dams is accessible, but populations were
- 20 largely extirpated until recent reintroduction efforts in the mainstem of the San Joaquin River
- 21 went into effect.
- 22 Designated critical habitat of CV spring-run Chinook salmon (70 Fed. Reg. 52488, September 2,
- 23 2005) occupies 37 hydrologic subareas within the freshwater and estuarine range of the ESU, and
- 24 includes approximately 1,373 miles (2,197 kilometers (km)) of occupied stream habitat and
- 25 approximately 427 square miles (1,102 square km) of estuarine habitat in San Francisco-San
- 26 Pablo-Suisun Bay.
- 27



- 1 2
- Figure 2. Current and historical range of CV spring-run Chinook salmon.

#### 1 **1.2.4** Experimental Populations under ESA section 10(j)

#### 2 1.2.4.1 Congressional History and Intent

3 When Congress enacted the ESA, it intended that Federal agencies would cooperate with states 4 and other interested parties (through Federal financial assistance and a system of incentives) to 5 develop and maintain conservation programs, and to resolve water resource issues in concert with the conservation of listed species (16 U.S.C. 1531(5)(c)(2); 16 U.S.C. 1535). When 6 7 Congress amended the ESA in 1982, it added section 10(j) to reduce opposition to the 8 reintroduction of listed species outside of their current range, and to give the Secretaries 9 flexibility and discretion in ESA management for purposes of species conservation. "Congress 10 added section 10(i) to the Endangered Species Act in 1982 to address the Fish and Wildlife 11 Service's and other affected agencies' frustration over political opposition to reintroduction 12 efforts perceived to conflict with human activity. Although the Secretary already had authority to 13 conserve a species by introducing it in areas outside its current range, Congress hoped the 14 provisions of section 10(j) would mitigate landowner fears that experimental populations would 15 halt development projects, and, with the clarification of the legal responsibilities incumbent with 16 the experimental populations, actually encourage private parties to host such populations on their 17 lands." Wyoming Farm Bureau Federation v. Babbitt, 199 F.3d 1224, 1231-1232 (10th Cir. 18 2000) (citing 16 U.S.C. § 1539(j); H.R. Rep. No. 97-567, at 8 (1982), reprinted in 1982 19 U.S.C.C.A.N. 2807, 2808, 2817); see also Forest Guardians v. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 20 611 F.3d 692, 705 (10th Cir. 2010) (quoting Wyoming Farm Bureau Federation, 199 F.3d at 21 1231-1232). Congress designed ESA section 10(j) to provide Federal agencies with more 22 flexibility and discretion in managing the reintroduction of listed species. Wyoming Farm Bureau 23 Federation, 199 F.3d at 1233; see also Forest Guardians, 611 F.3d at 705. ESA section 10(j) 24 was also designed to encourage the recovery of species through population re-establishment with 25 the cooperation of state and local entities (Wolok 1996).

- 26 Congress viewed ESA section 10(j) as an opportunity "to encourage the recovery of species
- 27 through population re-establishment with the cooperation of, not despite, state and local groups."
- 28 (Wolok 1996). As such, Congress intended that regulations promulgated by the Services to
- 29 designate experimental populations "should be viewed as an agreement among the Federal
- 30 agencies, the state fish and wildlife agencies and any landowners involved" (Wolok 1996
- 31 quoting H.R. Rep. No. 567, 97<sup>th</sup> Cong., 2d Sess. 34 (1982)).

## 1 **1.2.4.2** Statutory and Regulatory Framework

2 Before authorizing the release of any experimental population, NMFS must "by regulation

- 3 identify the population and determine, on the basis of the best available information, whether or
- 4 not such population is essential to the continued existence of ... [the listed] species" (ESA
- 5 section 10(j)(2)(B)).

6 An experimental population is treated as a threatened species, except that non-essential

- 7 populations do not receive the benefit of certain protections normally applicable to threatened
- 8 species (ESA section 10(j)(2)(C)). For endangered species, section 9 of the ESA prohibits take of

9 those species. For a threatened species, ESA section 9 does not specifically prohibit take of those

10 species, but the ESA instead authorizes NMFS to adopt regulations under section 4(d) to prohibit

11 take or that it deems necessary and advisable for species conservation. The proposed

12 experimental populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon must generally

13 be treated as threatened species. Therefore, we propose to issue tailored protective regulations

14 under ESA section 4(d) for the proposed experimental populations of SR winter-run and CV

15 spring-run Chinook salmon to identify take prohibitions to provide for the conservation of the

16 species with exceptions for particular activities.

# 17 **1.2.4.3 ESA Section 10(j) Regulations**

18 In 2016, NMFS promulgated regulations to guide implementation of ESA section 10(j) (81 Fed.

19 Reg. 33416, May 26, 2016; codified at 50 CFR 222.501-222.504). NMFS must apply these

20 regulations to the Proposed Action considered in this EA. NMFS' regulations define an essential

21 experimental population as one "whose loss would be likely to appreciably reduce the likelihood

- 22 of the survival of the species in the wild." All other experimental populations are classified as
- 23 nonessential (50 CFR 222.501(b)). This definition was directly derived from the legislative
- history of the ESA amendments that created section 10(j). In addition, 50 CFR 222.502(b)
- 25 provides, before authorizing the release of an experimental population, "the Secretary must find
- 26 by regulation that such release will further the conservation of the species."

# 27 1.2.4.4 Nonessential Experimental Population Designation and Regulatory Restrictions

28 Regulatory restrictions can be limited with a NEP designation. Under the ESA, species listed as

29 endangered or threatened are afforded protection primarily through prohibitions of section 9 and

- 30 the requirements of section 7. ESA section 9 prohibits take of endangered species and prohibits
- 31 violation of any protective regulation established for a threatened species under ESA section

1 4(d). ESA section 10(j)(2)(C) requires that each member of an experimental population shall

2 generally be treated as threatened. Therefore, and pursuant to NMFS' ESA section 10(j)

3 implementing regulations at 50 CFR 222.503, NMFS proposes to issue tailored protective

4 regulations under ESA section 4(d) for the proposed experimental populations of SR winter-run

5 and CV spring-run Chinook salmon to identify take prohibitions to provide for the conservation

6 of the species with exceptions for particular activities.

7 ESA section 10(j)(2)(C) also provides certain exceptions from the requirement that each member

8 of an experimental population shall generally be treated as threatened, including, for purposes of

9 ESA section 7 (other than subsection (a)(1)), a NEP shall be treated as if it were a species

10 "proposed to be listed," rather than a species that is listed (unless it is located within a National

11 Wildlife Refuge or National Park, in which case it is treated as listed). This means the ESA

12 section 7(a)(2) consultation requirement would not apply to Federal agency actions affecting the

13 NEPs in the NEP Area upstream of Shasta Dam. The NEPs would generally be treated as a

14 proposed species for purposes of ESA section 7. In addition, no critical habitat can be designated

15 for a NEP. Only two provisions of ESA section 7 would apply to the NEPs: (1) section 7(a)(1)

16 (requiring Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying

17 out programs for the conservation of listed species); and (2) section 7(a)(4) (requiring Federal

18 agencies to confer with NMFS as applicable depending on the species before taking actions that

19 are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a species proposed to be listed).

## 20 1.2.4.5 ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) and Experimental Populations

21 ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) allows the Secretaries to grant exceptions to the prohibitions of ESA

22 section 9 for scientific purposes and to enhance the propagation or survival of listed species. This

23 includes acts necessary for the establishment and maintenance of experimental populations as

24 specifically noted in ESA section 10(a)(1)(A). ESA section 10(d) requires the Secretaries to

25 grant exemptions under ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) only after publishing a finding in the Federal

26 Register documenting that such exceptions were: (1) applied for in good faith; (2) if granted

27 would not operate to the disadvantage of such endangered species; and (3) will be consistent with

- 28 the purposes and policies set forth in ESA section 2.
- 29 Individuals used to establish an experimental population may be collected from an existing donor
- 30 population if donor populations can sustain the removal of fish without adverse population level
- 31 effects and if appropriate permits are issued in accordance with ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), which
- 32 would include analysis under NEPA and ESA section 7 for issuance of such permits. Under

section 10(a)(1)(A), Federal and non-Federal entities may apply for permits from NMFS to take
 ESA-listed species under the jurisdiction of NMFS, if such taking is for scientific purposes or to
 enhance the propagation or survival of the affected species.

4 Donor sources for reintroduction into the NEP Area are preliminarily identified as Livingston 5 Stone NFH for SR winter-run Chinook Salmon and FRH for CV spring-run Chinook salmon. 6 Identification of the source population(s) would depend upon the genetic diversity needs of the 7 broodstock, the specific conditions of the proposed donor population at the time of reintroduction, 8 and whether the collection would jeopardize the survival and recovery of the species. Any 9 collection of Chinook salmon would likely be subject to a Hatchery and Genetic Management 10 Plan (HGMP) and would require approval of a permit under ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), which 11 includes associated analysis under NEPA and ESA section 7. If NMFS considers using SR 12 winter-run Chinook salmon from naturally spawning populations, only small numbers of fish 13 would be removed from natural populations, and collection would require approval of a permit 14 under ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), which also includes associated analysis under NEPA and ESA 15 section 7. Because authorization for the collection of SR winter-run Chinook salmon and issuance 16 of ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) permits would be analyzed under the ESA and NEPA when NMFS 17 receives the 10(a)(1)(A) permit applications, collection actions are therefore not analyzed in this 18 EA.

In 2015, the USFWS submitted to NMFS two hatchery and genetic management plans (HGMPs)
and one ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) permit application for two ongoing hatchery programs at the
Livingston Stone NFH (described below under subsection 1.2.6.6, Livingston Stone National Fish
Hatchery). In 2016, NMFS provided a letter advising the USFWS that the submitted HGMPs

23 were determined to be sufficient for consideration under section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA. On

24 September 29, 2017, section 10(a)(1)(A) permit 16477 was issued to the USFWS authorizing

25 continued operation of the hatchery programs at Livingston Stone NFH (NMFS 2017). Section

26 10(a)(1)(A) permit 16477 is set to expire on December 31, 2027. These propagation programs

27 would continue regardless of the section 10(j) designations described herein.

28 In authorizing the release of an experimental population of SR winter-run and CV spring-run

29 Chinook salmon above Shasta Dam under ESA section 10(j), NMFS would issue permits under

30 ESA section 10(a)(1)(A). A section 10(a)(1)(A) permit is required because winter-run Chinook

31 salmon are listed as part of the endangered SR winter-run Chinook salmon ESU and because

32 spring-run Chinook salmon are listed as part of the threatened CV spring-run Chinook salmon

ESU. Permits for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon would include: (1) all aspects involved in the capture, transport, reintroduction, and marking of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon; (2) all aspects of the reintroduction of SR winter-run and CV springrun Chinook salmon, including the capture, transport, and outplanting of all life stages; and (3) all aspects of monitoring and evaluation associated with these activities.

#### 6 1.2.5 ESA section 4(d) Regulations

In January of 2002, NMFS adopted a rule under ESA section 4(d) prohibiting the take of four
groups of salmon and steelhead in California listed as threatened under the ESA, including CV
spring-run Chinook salmon (67 Fed. Reg. 1116, January 9, 2002; codified at 50 CFR 223.203).
In addition to applying the take prohibitions in ESA section 9(a)(1), the ESA section 4(d) rule
sets forth specific circumstances when the prohibitions would not apply, known as section 4(d)
limits (i.e., "conservation standards").

#### 13 **1.2.6** Relationship of the Proposed Experimental Populations to ESA Recovery Efforts

14 On July 22, 2014, NMFS adopted a final recovery plan for SR winter-run, CV spring-run 15 Chinook salmon and CCV steelhead (79 Fed. Reg. 42504, July 22, 2014). The recovery plan 16 (NMFS 2014) has the overarching aim of recovering the ESUs to warrant removal from the 17 Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife (50 CFR 17.11). The objectives and criteria 18 to accomplish this goal build upon technical input and guidance provided by the Technical 19 Recovery Team (Lindley et al. 2004; 2006; 2007) that provided the technical framework for the 20 recovery planning process. The conceptual recovery strategy for SR winter-run and CV Chinook 21 salmon includes: (1) securing extant populations by implementing key habitat restoration actions; 22 and (2) establishment of additional viable independent populations in the ESUs. Reintroduction 23 would facilitate implementation of NMFS' recovery plan framework through expanding habitat 24 and establishing additional populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon.

The recovery plan identifies reintroduction of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon upstream of Shasta Dam as a priority recovery recommendation. Re-establishing populations above Central Valley rim dams, including above Shasta Dam, would aid in the conservation and recovery of the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU by increasing abundance and productivity, improving spatial structure and diversity, and reducing the risk of extinction.

ESA section 4(c)(2) requires that NMFS conduct a review every five years for all listed species
 under its responsibility to determine whether any such species should be removed from the list or

1 changed in status. This requirement would ensure that NMFS is tracking the status of the

2 reintroduced SR winter-run Chinook salmon experimental population, would develop

- 3 information to assess the effectiveness of this rulemaking, and, if necessary, would trigger
- 4 revision to the regulation through the rulemaking process. This would ensure that the
- 5 reintroduction of the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon proposed experimental
- 6 populations above Shasta Dam is furthering the conservation of the species as expected and it
- 7 would ensure that the nonessential classifications are reviewed.

#### 8 **1.2.7** Relationship to Other Plans and Policies

9 Federal, state, and local laws, regulations and policies affect SR winter-run and CV spring-run
10 Chinook salmon in general. Some of these laws, regulations and policies also aid in meeting the

10 Chinook salmon in general. Some of these laws, regulations and policies also aid in meeting the

goals of the Recovery Plan (NMFS 2014). Below is a summary of laws that provide additional
 context for the proposed NEP designations. Ongoing or future implementation of these laws is

13 anticipated to provide protections to SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon and their

14 habitats.

#### 15 **1.2.7.1 The Federal Power Act**

16 The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), pursuant to the Federal Power Act (FPA)

17 and the U.S. Department of Energy Organization Act, is authorized to issue licenses for up to 50

18 years for the construction and operation of non-Federal hydroelectric developments subject to its

19 jurisdiction.

20 The McCloud, upper Sacramento, and Pit Rivers are regulated rivers because of the presence of

21 large barrier dams and hydroelectric projects that modify the natural flows in these rivers within

the NEP Area. Water flow from smaller tributaries within the NEP Area is largely unregulated by

23 dams and diversions before entering the McCloud, upper Sacramento, and Pit Rivers or Shasta

24 Lake. Descriptions of each major dam are found in the section 5.4.

25 The FPA authorizes NMFS to issue mandatory prescriptions for fish passage and recommend

26 other measures to protect salmon, steelhead, and other anadromous fish. It is presently uncertain

27 what license terms and conditions FERC will require as part of the ongoing relicensing processes

28 occurring in the NEP Area. If NMFS issues mandatory prescriptions for fish passage under the

29 FPA for a new FERC license, ESA section 10(j) designations and associated protective

- 30 regulations under ESA section 4(d) would allow NMFS to provide exceptions to take
- 31 prohibitions appropriate to the circumstances, including NMFS' exception for take of the

1 proposed experimental population in the NEP Area that is incidental to an otherwise lawful

2 activity and unintentional, not due to negligent conduct, which would apply if passage is

3 implemented pursuant to the FPA.

# 4 1.2.7.2 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens 5 Act)

6 The Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) (16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*) is the principal law governing

7 marine fisheries conservation and management in the United States. Chinook salmon Essential

8 Fish Habitat (EFH) is identified and described to include "all water bodies currently or

9 historically occupied by... Chinook salmon... in California," and Chinook salmon EFH was

10 identified within specified United States Geological Survey (USGS) hydrologic units.

11 Freshwater EFH for Pacific Coast salmon in the CV includes waters currently accessible to

12 salmon within the CV, as well as historically accessible areas (Myers et al. 1998). Under the

13 MSA, Federal agencies are required to determine whether a Federal action they authorize, fund,

14 or undertake may adversely affect EFH (16 U.S.C. 1855(b)). EFH is not currently designated in

15 the NEP Area.

## 16 **1.2.7.3** Assembly Bill 1133 California Endangered Species Act - Experimental Populations

17 CESA prohibits the taking of an endangered or threatened species, unless authorized. CDFW may

18 authorize take of listed species if the take is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and impacts

19 are minimized and fully mitigated.

20 On September 25, 2017, Governor Brown approved Assembly Bill No. 1133, which authorizes

21 the incidental take of an endangered, threatened, or candidate species designated as an

22 experimental population under the Federal ESA, without the need for further authorization or

23 approval under CESA, if specified requirements are met. California Fish and Game Code sections

24 2080.5 and 2080.6 address the authorization of take associated with experimental populations. In

25 addition, California Fish and Game Code section 2080.7 addresses public outreach efforts

26 regarding the introduction of experimental populations.

## 27 1.2.7.4 The Clean Water Act

28 Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 U.S.C. 1344) requires a permit before dredged or

29 fill material may be discharged into waters of the United States, unless the activity is exempt.

30 This permit program provides avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for the potential

adverse effects of dredge and fill activities within the nation's waterways. CWA section 401 (33

U.S.C. 1341) requires an application for a federal license or permit to provide a certification for
the relevant state(s) that any discharges from the facility will comply with applicable state water
quality standards. In addition, CWA section 402 (33 U.S.C. 1342) establishes the National
Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit program to regulate point source discharges of
pollutants into waters of the United States.

#### 6 1.2.7.5 California Fish and Game Code and California Environmental Quality Act

California Fish and Game Code section 1600, *et seq.* and the California Environmental Quality
Act (Pub. Resources Code sections 21000, *et seq.*) (CEQA) set forth criteria for the incorporation
of avoidance, minimization, and feasible mitigation measures for on-going activities as well as
for individual projects. Section 1600, *et seq.* was enacted to provide conservation for the state's
fish and wildlife resources and includes requirements to protect riparian habitat resources on the
bed, channel, or bank of streams and other waterways.

13 Section 1600, et seq. prohibits an entity from: (1) substantially diverting or obstructing the natural 14 flow of any river, stream, or lake, (2) substantially changing or using any material from the bed, 15 channel, or bank of, and river, stream or lake, or (3) depositing or disposing of debris, was, or 16 other material containing crumbled, flaked, or ground pavement where it may pass into any river, 17 stream, or lake, without first notifying CDFW of the activity. CDFW then has the opportunity to 18 determine whether the activity may substantially adversely affect an existing fish or wildlife 19 resource and, if the activity may have such an effect, to issue a final agreement that includes 20 reasonable measures necessary to protect the resources (California Fish and Game Code section 21 1602). Under CEQA, no public agency shall approve or carry out a project without identifying all 22 feasible mitigation measures necessary to reduce impacts to a less than significant level, and shall 23 incorporate such measures absent overriding considerations.

## 24 1.2.7.6 Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery

In 1997, Reclamation completed the Livingston Stone NFH on the Sacramento River at the base of Shasta Dam as a substation of the Coleman NFH Complex for the purpose of establishing a conservation hatchery program for SR winter-run Chinook salmon. The Livingston Stone NFH operates two programs—the Winter Chinook Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program and the Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program. The initial source of reintroduced SR winterrun Chinook salmon would be from the captive broodstock program. NMFS and the USFWS have coordinated on the Livingston Stone NFH programs since inception and are coordinating on 1 NMFS' issuance of an ESA section 10 permit for the two hatchery programs described in the

2 2015 Livingston Stone NFH Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans (USFWS 2015a, 2015b).

3 The Livingston Stone NFH Monitoring and Evaluation Program is discussed in USFWS' HGMP

4 (USFWS 2015a, 2015b). Monitoring and evaluation is consistent with best management practices

5 for artificial production. Monitoring and evaluation are conducted to evaluate potential negative

6 effects resulting from the SR winter-run Chinook salmon propagation program at the Livingston

7 Stone NFH. Knowledge gained through experimentation and research is used to modify fish

8 culture practices, when appropriate, to maximize program benefits and reduce negative effects.

## 9 1.2.7.6.1 Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program

10 The Livingston Stone NFH Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program consists of the

11 following: (1) propagation of SR winter-run Chinook salmon from adults collected at a trap at

12 Keswick Dam, and (2) integrated management of the hatchery-origin fish with the natural-

13 spawned population of SR winter-run Chinook salmon in the upper Sacramento River below

14 Shasta and Keswick Dams.

15 Since 1997, the USFWS captured and retained, as broodstock, up to 120 SR winter-run Chinook

16 salmon each year from the adult trap at Keswick Dam for the Integrated-Recovery

17 Supplementation Program. SR winter-run Chinook salmon propagated at Livingston Stone NFH

18 are intended to provide a demographic enhancement to aid in the rebuilding and recovery of the

19 single extant population (subsection 1.2.2, Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon ESA

20 Listing). Hatchery-origin SR winter-run Chinook salmon return as adults to the upper Sacramento

21 River below Shasta and Keswick Dams, spawn in the wild within the Sacramento River system

22 below the dams, and become reproductively and genetically assimilated into the natural spawning

23 population. SR winter-run Chinook salmon from the Integrated-Recovery Supplementation

24 Program are part of the listed ESU.

## 25 **1.2.7.6.2** Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program

26 In 2015, the USFWS, NMFS, and the CDFW collectively decided to reinitiate the captive

27 broodstock program at Livingston Stone NFH using juvenile hatchery fish from the Integrated-

28 Recovery Supplementation Program (subsection 1.2.6.6, SR Winter-run Chinook Salmon HGMP)

29 (USFWS 2015b). The goals of the captive broodstock program are to provide: (1) a genetic

30 reserve of SR winter-run Chinook salmon in a safe and secure environment to be available for use

as hatchery broodstock for the Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program in the event of a

1 catastrophic decline in abundance, (2) a future source of SR winter-run Chinook salmon to

- 2 contribute to multi-agency efforts to reintroduce winter-run Chinook salmon upstream of Shasta
- 3 Dam and into restored habitats of Battle Creek, and (3) a future source of SR winter-run Chinook
- 4 salmon to fulfill the needs of research projects. SR winter-run Chinook salmon from the captive
- 5 broodstock program at the Livingston Stone NFH are a component of the Integrated-Recovery
- 6 Supplementation Program and are considered as part of the listed SR winter-run Chinook salmon
- 7 ESU (79 Fed. Reg. 20802, April 14, 2014; R. Jones, NMFS, letter to Chris Yates, NMFS,
- 8 September 28, 2015, regarding inclusion of Livingston Stone NFH fish in the ESU; 81 Fed. Reg.
- 9 33468, May 26, 2016). SR winter-run Chinook salmon from Livingston Stone NFH's captive
- 10 broodstock program would be used for the initial reintroduction efforts above Shasta Dam.

#### 11 1.2.6.7 Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans

12 Fish hatchery programs that may affect listed salmon and steelhead require authorization under 13 the ESA. A Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan (HGMP) provides detailed descriptions of 14 hatchery programs that are submitted to NMFS for authorization under the ESA. HGMPs are the basis for NMFS' biological evaluations of hatchery programs under ESA sections 7 and 10, or 15 16 Limit 5 of the current section 4(d) rule (subsection 1.2.5, ESA Section 4(d) Regulations). HGMPs 17 describe each hatchery's operations and the actions taken to support recovery and minimize 18 ecological or genetic impacts, such as straying and other forms of competition with naturally 19 produced fish.

## 20 1.2.6.7.1 SR Winter-run Chinook Salmon HGMP

21 In 2015, the USFWS issued two HGMPs for the two Livingston Stone NFH programs:

- 22 Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program (USFWS 2015a), and the Winter Chinook
- 23 Captive Broodstock Program (USFWS 2015b). The programs described in the HGMPs would
- 24 occur regardless of NMFS' 10(j) designations described herein.
- 25 Captive broodstock are obtained by withholding a portion of the juveniles produced in the
- 26 Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program and rearing them to maturity in the hatchery.
- 27 Beginning in the year 2015 (brood year 2014), 1,035 winter Chinook salmon juveniles were
- 28 withheld from Livingston Stone NFH's Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program release
- 29 group for the Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program (USFWS 2015b). The USFWS
- 30 expects that approximately 1,000 fish would be withheld from future brood years; however, the
- 31 number of juveniles entered into the captive broodstock program would be reconsidered on an

1 annual basis by the USFWS, NMFS, and CDFW. Based on previous (1991-2007) performance of

2 the Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program, USFWS anticipates that at least 50 percent of

3 the fish retained as captive broodstock would survive to sexual maturity, thereby producing

4 approximately 500 mature winter-run Chinook salmon adults per brood year (USFWS 2015b).

5 According to the 2015 Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program HGMP, one of the program

6 purposes is to provide the source of SR winter-run Chinook salmon for the reintroduction of SR

7 winter-run Chinook salmon upstream of Shasta Dam and into restored habitats of Battle Creek.

8 The proportion of fish from Livingston Stone NFH used for the reintroduction program is

9 expected to decrease over time and eventually cease as the number of returning adults originating

10 from the NEP Area increases.

## 11 **1.2.6.7.2** CV Spring-run Chinook Salmon HGMP Planning Process

12 FRH would likely be the donor stock source for the CV spring-run Chinook salmon

13 reintroduction above Shasta Dam. An HGMP would be developed as part of the permitting

14 process. Identification of the source population(s) would depend upon the genetic diversity needs

15 of the broodstock, the specific conditions of the proposed donor population at the time of

16 reintroduction, and whether the collection would jeopardize the survival and recovery of the

17 species.

18 Future authorization for the collection of CV spring-run Chinook salmon for the conservation

19 hatchery and issuance of a section 10(a)(1)(A) permit would be analyzed under the ESA and

20 NEPA when NMFS receives a permit application. Over time, broodstock would produce

21 juveniles for release to the NEP Area in sufficient numbers to enable the return of sufficient

22 numbers of adults to complete their life cycle. Ultimately, the fish would establish a natural

23 population of CV spring-run Chinook salmon and the hatchery contribution would be phased out.

24 All collections of donor stock would require the application for and approval of section

25 10(a)(1)(A) permit(s), and associated NEPA and ESA section 7 reviews.

26 Collections of donor stock would occur, or eggs or young may be placed directly into the NEP

27 Area. Conservation best management practices, as outlined in the HGMP, would be used to make

28 the appropriate crosses of available individuals. The NEP designations of these fish and their

29 propagation would increase the understanding of handling, transport, and broodstock culture

- 30 methods for reintroductions and would have a beneficial impact on CV spring-run Chinook
- 31 salmon by restoring an additional population to the Basalt and Porous Lava Diversity Group that

- 1 furthers the recovery plan objectives for the ESU. Operation of the hatchery in accordance with
- 2 an HGMP would ensure genetic diversity and would minimize domestication effects.

## 1 2.0 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION

## 2 2.1 Purpose of the Action

The purpose of the proposed action is to support future reintroduction efforts leading to the reestablishment of populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the
McCloud and Upper Sacramento Rivers upstream of Shasta Dam. NMFS rulemaking under ESA
sections 10(j) and 4(d) would contribute to the conservation of SR winter-run and CV spring-run
Chinook salmon and to the overall recovery goals provided in the recovery plan (NMFS 2014).

## 8 2.2 Need for the Action

9 The need for the action is to further the conservation of SR winter-run and CV spring-run 10 Chinook salmon by increasing the abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity of 11 these species as the reintroduced populations becomes established and contributes to the 12 recovery of the ESU.

Designation of the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and establishment of a rule pursuant to ESA section 4(d) will advance recovery objectives of re-establishing populations. The proposed designations and ESA section 4(d) rule will also simultaneously protect individuals, private landowners, municipalities, tribes, and local, state, and Federal governments who may incidentally and unintentionally take (including harm) the fish while engaged in otherwise lawful activities.

19 NMFS is also interested in further developing a cooperative relationship with local entities and

20 affected local landowners regarding the management of listed species for conservation and

21 recovery. NMFS considers this action a means to facilitate partnerships in the NEP Area by

22 reducing perceived regulatory constraints associated with reintroduction of an ESA listed

23 species.

## 1 3.0 ACTION AREA

2 Under the ESA, the Action Area is defined as "all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by

3 the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action" (50 CFR 402.02).

4 No such term exists under NEPA. However, under NEPA, the Affected Environment "... should

5 *include a description of the environment in which the proposed action and alternatives are to* 

6 take place... For project-specific analysis, the affected environment typically encompasses the

7 proposed action's site and immediate vicinity. However, the analysis of cumulative impacts may

8 *broaden that range.*" (NMFS 2009). The action area is described below, whereas the Affected

9 Environment is described for each of the resource topics evaluated in this EA in Section 5.

## 10 **3.1 Description of the Action Area**

11 For this EA, the term "action area" is used synonymously with the NEP Area for the proposed

12 experimental population designations under ESA section 10(j).

13 The NEP Area (Figure 3) extends from Shasta Dam up to Pit 7 Dam on the Pit River, McCloud

14 Dam on the McCloud River, and Box Canyon Dam on the upper Sacramento River. All other

15 tributaries flowing into Shasta Reservoir up to the ridge line, including tributaries below Pit 7

16 Dam, McCloud Dam, and Box Canyon Dam, up to the ridge line would be included in the NEP

17 Area. All other areas above Pit 7 Dam on the Pit River, McCloud Dam on the McCloud River,

18 and Box Canyon Dam on the upper Sacramento River would not be part of the NEP Area. The

19 NEP Area extends up to the ridgelines to account for watershed processes and ends at the

20 aforementioned dams because these dams lack fish passage facilities.



- Figure 3. The NEP Area above Shasta Dam for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook
   salmon.

1	4.0	ALTERNATIVES	
2	This D	A describes and exclusion there alternatives NMTS see identident did not excluse two	
3	This EA describes and evaluates three alternatives. NMFS considered but did not analyze two		
4	additio	nal alternatives because they did not meet the purpose of and need for the action. These are	
5	discuss	sed in subsection 4.4 (Alternatives Considered but Not Analyzed in Detail). Table 1 summarizes	
6	key components of each alternative.		
7 8 9	4.1	Alternative 1 (No-action) – No Designation of Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and no Adoption of Protective Regulations	
10 11 12	Under	the No-action Alternative, NMFS would:	
13	(1)	Not designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as	
14		NEPs under ESA section 10(j) or authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV	
15		spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and	
16 17	(2)	Not establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and spring-run Chinook salmon	
18		in the NEP Area and exceptions for particular activities under ESA section 4(d).	
19 20	Long-t	erm reintroduction of SR winter-run and spring-run Chinook salmon could occur above Shasta	
21	Dam without a NEP designation. In 2022, as an ad-hoc, "urgent action" action addressing impacts to		
22	SR winter-run Chinook salmon from multiple years of drought, NMFS, DFW, USFWS, and the		
23	Winnemem Wintu Tribe transported winter-run Chinook salmon eggs from LSNFH to incubators at a		
24	location on the McCloud River over 25 miles upstream of Shasta Reservoir. Here, the eggs incubated		
25	and fry reared until outmigration. This was intended to provide guaranteed cold water to the eggs and		
26	therefo	re increase their likelihood of survival. Approximately 40,000 eggs from the hatchery were	
27	incubated at the site on the McCloud River. Approximately 1600 juvenile fish from those incubators		
28	were captured in the McCloud River downstream of the incubators and translocated around Shasta		
29	Reservoir to a release site in the upper Sacramento River to continue rearing and migrating to the		
30	ocean.	This action could continue until a long-term reintroduction program is in place. However, a	
31	program for full scale and permanent reintroduction will require separate authorization, under the		
32	ESA, for any take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon associated with handling,		
33	transport, etc.		
34 35	Howev	er, a full-scale and permanent fish passage program without a NEP designation and associated	
36	protect	ive regulations is anticipated to result in opposition from landowners and other concerned	
37	groups	whose otherwise lawful activities could be impacted by the presence of listed species.	

1 Opposition would likely result in significant delays and/or permanently stall reintroduction efforts. 2 Without a reintroduction program, recovery of the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon 3 ESU under the No-action Alternative would continue to depend on contributions from the below-dam 4 independent and dependent extant populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the Sacramento River and tributaries. 5 6 7 Under the No-action Alternative, the endangered status of SR winter-run Chinook salmon and the 8 threatened status of CV spring-run Chinook salmon would remain in effect throughout the ESUs. 9 Existing ESA section 9 take prohibitions would remain in effect. The current take prohibitions and 10 exceptions under ESA section 4(d) protective regulations that apply to the CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU (50 CFR 223.203) would remain in effect. ESA regulations would apply to any SR 11

12 winter-run or CV spring-run reintroduced to the NEP Area. Existing section 7 requirements for

13 Federal agencies to consult with NMFS to ensure their actions are not likely to jeopardize the

14 continued existence of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon or result in destruction or

15 adverse modification of their critical habitat throughout the ESUs would continue to apply.

16 17

#### 4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations

19 20 21

18

# 4.2.1 Introduction

Alternative 2 is the NMFS' preferred alternative because it would contribute to the conservation and
recovery of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon by advancing NMFS' recovery
objectives for re-establishing populations, while simultaneously protecting individuals, private
landowners, municipalities, tribes, and local, state, and Federal governments who may incidentally
and unintentionally take (including harm) the fish while engaged in otherwise lawful activities. Under
Alternative 2, NMFS would:

29

(1) Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs
 under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run
 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and

33

34 (2) Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook

35 salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions for particular activities under ESA section 4(d).
1 Under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook 2 salmon in the NEP Area, which would generally be treated as threatened species, and NMFS would 3 be able to establish limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d) appropriate to the 4 circumstances. Under Alternative 2, ESA section 4(d) protective regulations would provide 5 exceptions for take of NEP fish in the NEP Area appropriate to the circumstances, including take that 6 is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. 7 Downstream of the NEP Area (downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams) the current ESA take 8 prohibitions and exceptions that apply to SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon would 9 remain in effect (see 50 CFR 223.203). Activities that could incidentally take NEPs in the NEP Area 10 include recreation, forestry, water management, agriculture, power production, mining, transportation 11 management, rural development, livestock grazing, and other similar activities that are carried out in 12 accordance with Federal, state, and local laws and regulations. In addition, with the NEP designations, 13 ESA section 7 requirements for Federal agencies to consult with NMFS to ensure their actions are not 14 likely to jeopardize the continued existence of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon 15 would not apply to any Federal actions that may affect the NEPs in the NEP Area (unless it occurs in 16 a National Wildlife Refuge or National Park). The NEPs would generally be treated as proposed 17 species for purposes of ESA section 7, and Federal agencies would only need to confer with NMFS as 18 applicable depending on the species before taking actions that are likely to jeopardize the continued 19 existence of a species proposed to be listed. The designation of all SR winter-run and CV spring-run 20 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs and limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d) 21 would remain in effect until recovery goals for the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon 22 ESUs have been achieved and the species are removed from the list of endangered and threatened 23 species under the ESA, or if barriers geographically separating the proposed experimental populations 24 in the NEP Area from nonexperimental populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook 25 salmon are removed (i.e., a barrier dam is removed or modified to allow fish passage).

26 27

### 4.2.2 Regulatory Process

28

Under Alternative 2, the ESA section 4(d) regulations would prohibit take of SR winter-run and CV
 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and provide exceptions for particular activities, which are
 described below.

- 32
- 33 4.2.2.1 Take

1	ESA section 3(19) defines "take" as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture,				
2	or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under 50 CFR 222.102, "harm" "may				
3	include significant habitat modification or degradation which actually kills or injures fish or wildlife				
4	by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including, breeding, spawning, rearing,				
5	migrating, feeding or sheltering." The ESA does not specifically prohibit the take of species listed as				
6	threatened, but instead authorizes NMFS to adopt regulations under section 4(d) it deems necessary				
7	and advisable for species conservation, including prohibiting take. Under ESA section 10(j)(2)(C),				
8	experimental populations are generally treated the same as species listed as threatened, and NMFS				
9	may issue an ESA section 4(d) rule applying the take prohibitions broadly or more narrowly as				
10	appropriate to the circumstances.				
11 12	4.2.2.2 ESA Section 4(d) Regulations				
13 14	Concurrent with the ESA section 10(j) experimental population designations, NMFS' rulemaking				
15	adopts limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d) for SR winter-run and CV spring-run				
16	Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. These limited protective regulations prohibit take of the NEPs of				
17	SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon located within the geographic range of the				
18	proposed experimental population designations, except in the following circumstances				
19 20	1. Any take by authorized governmental personnel acting in compliance with 50 CFR				
21	$223.203(b)(3)^{1}$ to aid a sick, injured or stranded fish; dispose of a dead fish; or salvage a				
22	dead fish which may be useful for scientific study;				
23					
24	2. Any take that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and is unintentional, not due to				
25	negligent conduct. Otherwise lawful activities include, but are not limited to, recreation,				
26	forestry, water management, agriculture, power production, mining, transportation				
27 28					

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> <sup>1</sup> According to 50 CFR 223.203(b)(3), the prohibitions relating to the threatened West Coast salmon ESUs and steelhead <sup>31</sup> DPSs do not apply to any employee or designee of NMFS, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, any Federal land <sup>32</sup> management agency (e.g., USFS), CDFW, or any other governmental entity that has co-management authority for the listed <sup>33</sup> salmonids, when the employee or designee, acting in the course of his or her official duties, takes a threatened salmonid <sup>34</sup> without a permit if such action is necessary to: (1) aid sick, injured, or stranded salmonids; (2) dispose of dead salmonids; or <sup>35</sup> (3) salvage dead salmonids that may be useful for scientific study. Each agency acting under this limit on the take <sup>36</sup> prohibitions is to report to NMFS the numbers of fish handled and their status, on an annual basis. A designee of the listed <sup>37</sup> entities is any individual the Federal or state fishery agency or other co-manager has authorized in writing to perform the

<sup>38</sup> listed functions.

1 management, rural development, or livestock grazing, when such activities are in full 2 compliance with all applicable laws and regulations; and 3 4 3. Any take that is pursuant to a permit issued by NMFS under section 10 of the ESA (16 5 U.S.C. 1539) and regulations in 50 CFR part 222 applicable to such a permit. 6 7 Outside of the NEP Area (Figure 3), take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon 8 originating from the NEP Area would be prohibited in the same manner as other SR winter-run 9 Chinook salmon under ESA section 9. Take of CV spring-run Chinook salmon would be prohibited in 10 the same manner as under the current ESA section 4(d) regulations (67 Fed. Reg. 1116) for threatened 11 species. 12 13 4.2.2.3 ESA Section 7 14 15 In accordance with ESA section 10(j)(2)(C), the ESA section 7(a)(2) consultation requirement would 16 not apply to Federal actions that may affect the proposed experimental populations in the NEP Area. 17 For purposes of ESA section 7, NEPs are treated as species proposed for ESA listing, and only two 18 provisions of ESA section 7 would apply: (1) section 7(a)(1) (requiring Federal agencies to use their 19 authorities in furtherance of the purposes of the ESA by carrying out programs for the conservation of 20 listed species); and (2) section 7(a)(4) (triggered by Federal actions that are likely to jeopardize the 21 continued existence of a species proposed to be listed). In addition, no critical habitat could be 22 designated for the NEPs. 23 24 4.2.2.4 ESA Section 10 25 26 Collection and transport of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon as part of a future 27 reintroduction effort would be subject to approval of a permit under ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), which 28 would be subject to an HGMP in relation to a hatchery source and additional analysis under NEPA 29 and ESA section 7. Individuals used to establish experimental populations could be collected from an 30 existing donor population, if fish can be removed without adverse population effects and provided that 31 appropriate permits are issued in accordance with ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), and subject to additional 32 analysis under NEPA and ESA section 7. 33 34 Monitoring and evaluation specific to the proposed experimental populations would be approved as 35 part of the permitting process under ESA section 10(a)(1)(A). Monitoring and evaluation activities could also be authorized under a section 4(d) approval process. Specifically, biological and technical 36

1	information would be collected as necessary to evaluate the reintroduced Chinook salmon			
2	colonization, pre-spawn (adult) survival and movement, and adult spawning.			
3 4	4.2.2.5 Federal Power Act			
5 6	Under t	the provisions of the FPA, FERC must decide whether to issue licenses, and what conditions		
7	should	be placed on any license issued.		
8 9	The FP	A authorizes NMFS to issue mandatory prescriptions for fish passage and to recommend other		
10	measur	es to protect salmon, steelhead, and other fish under NMFS' jurisdiction. During the		
11	relicens	sing process for the McCloud-Pitt Hydroelectric Project, NMFS reserved its authority to		
12	require	the licensee to construct and operate fish passage facilities. Although it is presently uncertain		
13	what te	rms and conditions FERC will place in the new license, if NMFS issues mandatory		
14	prescrij	ptions for fish passage under the FPA in the NEP Area, the ESA section 4(d) rule in NMFS'		
15	rulema	king would provide exceptions to take prohibitions appropriate to the circumstances, including		
16	NMFS <sup>3</sup>	exception for take of experimental population fish in the NEP Area that is incidental to an		
17	otherwi	ise lawful activity and unintentional, not due to negligent conduct.		
10				
18 19 20	4.3	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations		
18 19 20 21 22 23	4.3 4.3.1	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction		
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	4.3 4.3.1 Under	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would:		
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	4.3 4.3.1 Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations         Introduction         Alternative 3, NMFS would:         Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs		
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	4.3 4.3.1 Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-		
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	4.3 4.3.1 Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         20	<b>4.3</b> <b>4.3.1</b> Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         30         31	<b>4.3</b> <b>4.3.1</b> Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         30         31         32	<b>4.3</b> <b>4.3.1</b> Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         30         31         32         33	<b>4.3</b> <b>4.3.1</b> Under (1)	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203).		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         30         31         32         33         34	<ul> <li>4.3</li> <li>4.3.1</li> <li>Under <i>J</i></li> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>In contra</li> </ul>	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203).		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         30         31         32         33         34         35	<ul> <li>4.3</li> <li>4.3.1</li> <li>Under <i>J</i></li> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>In contribution</li> <li>NMFS</li> </ul>	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203).		
18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         30         31         32         33         34         35         36	4.3 4.3.1 Under 1 (1) (2) In contr NMFS Chinoo	Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Introduction Alternative 3, NMFS would: Designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j) and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and Establish take prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203). rast to the No-action Alternative, but similar to Alternative 2, Alternative 3 proposes that would designate and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run k in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j). However, unlike Alternative 2, NMFS would		

fish when they are in the NEP Area, rather than establishing a separate ESA section 4(d) rule for the
 NEP Area.

3

4 Under the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203), the take

5 prohibitions of ESA section 9(a)(1) that apply to endangered species apply to threatened species with

6 limits or exceptions for 10 categories of activities when they meet specified criteria. As an alternative

7 to using the 10 limits on the take prohibitions, affected non-Federal entities may choose to seek an

- 8 ESA section 10 permit from NMFS.
- 9

10 Alternative 3 would contribute to the conservation and recovery of SR winter-run and CV spring-run

11 Chinook salmon by advancing NMFS's recovery objectives for re-establishing populations, but would

12 not provide an exception for take of NEP fish in the NEP Area that is incidental to an otherwise

13 lawful activity and unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. Under Alternative 3, an entity

14 proposing to undertake otherwise lawful activities (e.g., recreation, forestry, water management,

15 agriculture, power production, mining, transportation management, rural development, or livestock

16 grazing) that could incidentally take SR winter-run or CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP

17 Area would be required to meet one of the limits or exceptions under the current ESA section 4(d)

rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203) or obtain a permit from NMFS under ESA section

19 10(a)(1)(B). The current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations would remain in effect until

recovery goals for the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU are achieved and the
species is removed from the list of endangered and threatened species under the ESA.

22 23

24

## 4.3.2 Regulatory Process

Under Alternative 3, the ESA section 4(d) regulations under Alternative 3 would prohibit the take of
SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area unless: (1) one of the limits or
exceptions in the current ESA section 4(d) protective regulations applies; or (2) the project proponent
obtains an ESA section 10 permit from NMFS.

29

30 **4.3.2.1 Take** 

31

32 Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would generally establish take prohibitions for

the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. ESA section 3(19)

34 defines "take" as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to

35 attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under 50 CFR 222.102, "harm" "may include significant

36 habitat modification or degradation which actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly

impairing essential behavioral patterns, including, breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding or
 sheltering."

3 4

### 4.3.2.2 ESA Section 4(d) Regulations

5 6 In contrast to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective 7 regulations would apply to the take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP 8 Area with limits or exceptions for 10 categories of activities when they meet specified criteria (50 9 CFR 223.203). NMFS would not issue an ESA section 4(d) rule applying the take prohibitions more 10 narrowly as appropriate to the circumstances concurrent with the proposed ESA section 10(j) 11 experimental population designations, including the exception for take of NEP fish in the NEP Area 12 that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. 13 NMFS' experience under the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations shows that NMFS 14 does authorize take associated with some otherwise lawful activities, but some activities may not meet 15 one of the 10 categories of activities and some activities may be modified during the authorization 16 process to meet the applicable criteria under the current protective regulations. 17

Outside of the NEP Area, take of SR winter-run Chinook salmon originating from the proposed
experimental populations would be prohibited in the same manner as other SR winter-run Chinook
salmon under current ESA section 9 prohibitions. Take of CV spring-run Chinook salmon originating
from the NEP Area would be prohibited in the same manner as other CV spring-run Chinook salmon
under the current 4(d) rule protective regulations for threatened anadromous species (50 CFR
223.203).

24 25

### 4.3.2.3 ESA Section 7

26

Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, in accordance with ESA section 10(j)(2)(C), the ESA
section 7(a)(2) consultation requirement would not apply to Federal actions that may affect the NEPs
in the NEP Area. For purposes of ESA section 7, the NEPs would be treated as a species proposed for
ESA listing, and only two provisions of ESA section 7 would apply: (1) section 7(a)(1) (requiring
Federal agencies to use their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of the ESA by carrying out
programs for the conservation of listed species); and (2) section 7(a)(4) (triggered by Federal actions

that are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a species proposed to be listed). In addition, no
 critical habitat could be designated for the NEPs.

3 4

### 4.3.2.4 ESA Section 10

Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, collection and transport of SR winter-run and CV
spring-run Chinook salmon as part of a future reintroduction effort would be subject to approval of a
permit under ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), which would potentially be subject to an HGMP in relation to a
hatchery source and would be subject to additional analysis under NEPA and ESA section 7.
Individuals used to establish experimental populations could be collected from an existing donor
population, provided that appropriate permits are issued in accordance with ESA section 10(a)(1)(A),
and subject to additional analysis under NEPA and ESA section 7.

13

It is anticipated that a monitoring plan will be implemented specific to the proposed experimental populations upstream of Shasta Dam. Specifically, biological and technical information would be collected as necessary to evaluate the reintroduced juvenile Chinook salmon colonization, pre-spawn (adult) survival and movement, and adult spawning. NMFS would need to issue an ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) permit(s), subject to review under NEPA, for monitoring and evaluation of the proposed experimental populations.

20

22

21 **4.3.2.5 Federal Power Act** 

Under the provisions of the FPA, FERC must decide whether to issue licenses, and what conditions
should be placed on any license issued.

25

26 The FPA authorizes NMFS to issue mandatory prescriptions for fish passage and to recommend other 27 measures to protect salmon, steelhead, and other fish under NMFS' jurisdiction. Although it is 28 presently uncertain what terms and conditions FERC will place in the new license for the McCloud-29 Pitt Hydroelectric Project, if NMFS issues mandatory prescriptions for fish passage under the FPA, 30 the ESA section 4(d) rule in NMFS' rulemaking would provide exceptions to take prohibitions 31 appropriate to the circumstances, including NMFS' exception for take of the proposed experimental 32 population fish in the NEP Area that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and unintentional, 33 not due to negligent conduct. Under Alternative 3, NMFS expects restrictions placed on water 34 resource management in the NEP Area would be similar to those that are currently in place outside of

35 the NEP Area.

3

4.4

### Alternatives Considered but Not Analyzed in Detail

### 4.4.1 Designation as *Essential* Experimental Populations

4 5 Under this scenario, the proposed experimental populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run 6 Chinook salmon would be designated as essential experimental populations rather than NEPs. Under 7 ESA section 10(j)(2)(B), the Secretary must determine, on the basis of the best available information, 8 whether or not an experimental population is essential to the continued existence of an endangered or 9 threatened species. NMFS regulations define an essential experimental population to be an 10 experimental population whose loss would be likely to appreciably reduce the likelihood of the 11 survival of the species in the wild (50 CFR 222.501(b)). 12 13 The NMFS (2014) recovery plan identifies that re-establishment of populations of SR winter-run and 14 CV spring-run Chinook salmon would aid in recovery of the ESU by increasing abundance and 15 productivity, by improving spatial structure and diversity, and by reducing the risk of extinction to the 16 ESU as a whole. Although NMFS must ultimately make this determination through rulemaking, we 17 did not analyze this alternative in detail because of our preliminary determination that the proposed 18 experimental populations, if lost, would not be likely to appreciably reduce the likelihood of the 19 survival of the species in the wild. We considered the geographic location of the proposed experimental populations in relation to other populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook 20 21 salmon, and the likelihood of the survival of these populations without the existence of the proposed 22 experimental populations.

# Table 1. Comparison of key components among alternatives.

Alternative	SR Winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook Salmon Release	ESA Take Prohibitions on SR Winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook Salmon	Experimental Population Designations for SR Winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook Salmon
Alternative 1 – No-action alternative.	No authorization for release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j).	The current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations that apply to the threatened Chinook salmon (50 CFR 223.203) outside of the NEP Area would apply to any SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon reintroduced to the NEP Area.	No NEP designations.
Alternative 2 –Designation and authorization for release of NEPS in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j) with adoption of limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d).	Authorization for release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j).	Adoption of limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d) that would prohibit take of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area except in the following circumstances: Any take by authorized governmental personnel acting in compliance with 50 CFR 223.203(b)(3) to aid a sick, injured or stranded fish; dispose of a dead fish; or salvage a dead fish which may be useful for scientific study; Any take that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and is unintentional, not due to negligent conduct; and Any take that is pursuant to a permit issued by NMFS under section 10 of the ESA (16 U.S.C. 1539) and regulations in 50 CFR part 222 applicable to such a permit.	NEP designations in the NEP Area.
Alternative 3 – Designation and authorization for release of NEPs in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j) with adoption of the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations for the NEP Area.	Authorization for release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j).	Adoption of the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations that apply to the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs (50 CFR 223.203) for the NEPs in the NEP Area.	Same as Alternative 2 – NEP designations in the NEP Area.

3

4

5.0

**AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT** 

### 5.1 Description of the Analysis Area

The potentially affected environment is the same as the NEP Area for Aquatic Habitat, Fisheries
Resources in the NEP Area, Cultural Resources, Wildlife Species (except for Southern Resident killer
whale (*Orcinus orca*)), and Land Use and Ownership.

8 The analysis area for ESA-listed salmon is outside of the NEP Area because ESA-listed salmon are

9 downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams and straying and disease were identified as potential effects.

10 The analysis area for Socioeconomics, Tourism and Recreation, and Environmental Justice comprises

all of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties because local residents within these areas would most likely be
 affected by the alternatives considered in this EA.

The analysis area for Southern Resident killer whale includes the Pacific Ocean off the California
coast where this species forages on Chinook salmon.

15 16

### 5.2 Overview and Approach

17 The NEP Area (Figure 3) includes portions of the upper Sacramento River above Shasta Dam 18 including the upper Sacramento River and McCloud River. This area intersects two counties in 19 northern California and contains large areas of sparsely populated private and public lands that 20 provide habitat for native and non-native fish and wildlife. The majority of public lands within the 21 NEP Area are administered by the USFS – Shasta Trinity Nation Forest (STNF).

22 The alternatives considered in this EA have the potential to affect the physical, biological,

23 sociological, and economic resources within the affected environment. A description of the current

24 baseline condition of environmental resources that may be affected by these alternatives is provided

25 below. NMFS conducted an internal scoping process to identify resources within the affected

26 environment that could potentially be affected by the alternatives. During the scoping process, NMFS

27 discussed possible effects to all resources from activities associated with issuing a proposed rule to

28 designate and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in

- the NEP Area.
- 30 NMFS weighed a number of environmental parameters against the Proposed Action and concluded the
- 31 following environmental resources did not warrant further analysis because they would not be
- 32 impacted: (1) Geology and Soils, (2) Wetlands, (3) ESA-listed Plants, (3) Noise, (4) Aesthetics, (5)
- Light and Glare, (6) Transportation, (7) Public Services, and (8) Safety and Human Health.

1	5.3	Fisheries Resources
2 3	5.3.1	ESA-listed Fish Species
5	Due to	o Shasta and Keswick Dams, there are no ESA-listed anadromous fish species currently in the NEP
6	Area.	Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 authorize the release of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook
7	salmo	n to the NEP Area.
8		
9	The a	nalysis area for ESA-listed salmon extends outside of the NEP Area because ESA-listed salmon are
10	down	stream of Shasta and Keswick Dams and straying and disease were identified as potential effects.
11	Life h	istory information for these species is included in this section to inform the analysis of effects in
12	Sectio	on x, Environmental Consequences, regarding disease and straying.
13 14	Altho	ugh listed under the ESA and present below Keswick Dam, effects to the Southern DPS of the
15	North	American green sturgeon are not discussed because no impacts to this species from the Proposed
16	Action	n were identified.
17		
18	5.3.1.	1 Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon
19 20	Adult	SR winter-run Chinook salmon migrate from a marine environment into their natal freshwater
21	strean	ns and rivers to mate; they spawn once and then die. In the Sacramento River, SR winter-run
22	Chino	ook salmon spawning occurs from late April through mid-August. SR winter-run Chinook salmon
23	spawr	n during the summer months when air temperatures approach the yearly maximum and are thus
24	restric	ted to stream reaches with sufficient cold water to support their summer freshwater life stages.
25	Their	life history is summarized in Yoshiyama et al. (1998), Poytress and Carillo (2010; 2011; 2012),
26	Moyle	e (2002), Snider and Titus (2000a, 2000b), Quinn (2005), Healey (1991), California Department of
27	Fish a	nd Game (1998), Sommer et al. (2001), Montgomery et al. (1999), USFWS and Reclamation (1997),
28	and N	MFS (2014).
29		
30	Yoshi	yama et al. (1998, 2001) reported that winter-run Chinook salmon originally spawned in the upper
31	Sacra	mento River system above the location of Shasta Dam (Little Sacramento, Pit, McCloud, and Fall
32	River	s) and in Battle Creek. The range of SR winter-run Chinook salmon has been greatly reduced by
33	Kesw	ick and Shasta Dams on the Sacramento River and by hydroelectric development and operation on
34	Battle	creek. Currently, SR winter-run Chinook salmon spawning is limited to the mainstem Sacramento
35	River	downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams that block access to historical cold water summer
36	spawr	ning and rearing habitats. The naturally spawning population persists

primarily because water released from Shasta Reservoir during the summer has been, for the most part,
 sufficiently cold.

3

4 In 2016, NMFS completed a periodic review as required by the ESA section 4(c)(2)(A) and on May 26, 5 2016 (81 Fed. Reg. 33468) announced the SR winter-run Chinook salmon ESU would remain listed as 6 endangered. In 2023, NMFS completed the 2022 review of SR winter-run Chinook salmon that indates 7 the biological status of the SR winter-run Chinook salmon ESU has declined since the 2016 viability 8 assessment (Williams et al. 2016), with the single spawning population on the mainstem Sacramento 9 River now at a high risk of extinction (SWFSC 2022). Updated information indicates an increased 10 extinction risk due to the larger influence of the hatchery broodstock and low numbers of natural-origin 11 returns in two consecutive years (SWFSC 2022). Analysis identified that the viability of the ESU would 12 be improved by re- establishing this species in their historical spawning and rearing habitats through 13 reintroduction efforts in Battle Creek and upstream from Shasta Reservoir.

14 15

### 5.3.1.2 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

16

### Adult CV spring-run Chinook salmon migrate from a marine environment into their natal freshwater 17 18 streams and rivers to mate; they spawn once and then die. In the Sacramento River, CV spring-run 19 Chinook salmon spawning occurs between late August and early October (Fisher 1994) depending on 20 water temperatures (NMFS 2002). Their basic life history is summarized in Yoshiyama et al. (1998), 21 Fisher (1994), Healey (1991), Moyle (2002), USFWS (1995), California Department of Fish and Game 22 (CDFG) (1998; 2000a; 2004), Department of Water Resources (DWR) (2009), Myers et al. (1998), 23 Quinn (2005), and NMFS (2014). Information on straying can be found in Lindley et al. (2007) and 24 Johnson and Lindley (2016).

25

26 Listed CV spring-run Chinook salmon from this ESU spawn in accessible reaches of the Sacramento

27 River below Keswick Dam, Antelope Creek, Battle Creek, Beegum Creek, Big Chico Creek, Butte

28 Creek, Clear Creek, Deer Creek, Feather River, Mill Creek, and the lower Yuba River (CDFG 1998).

29 Fifteen of the independent 18 to 19 historical populations of the CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU are

30 extirpated as a result of the construction of dams throughout the Central Valley (Yoshiyama et al. 2001;

31 Lindley et al. 2004; Schick and Lindley 2007) (Figure 2). These dams, including Shasta and Keswick

32 Dams, prevent CV spring-run Chinook salmon from accessing historical spawning and rearing habitats

33 in higher elevation stream reaches, leading to their extirpation and/or hybridization with CV fall-run

34 Chinook salmon (Lindley et al. 2004; Lindley et al. 2006).

In 2016, NMFS completed a periodic review as required by ESA section 4(c)(2)(A) and on May 26, 1 2 2016 (81 Fed. Reg. 33468) recommended the CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU remain listed as 3 threatened. As part of the periodic review, NMFS' Southwest Fisheries Science Center conducted an 4 analysis (Johnson and Lindley 2016) that indicated the extant independent populations of the CV spring-5 run Chinook salmon ESU remained at a moderate to low extinction risk. NMFS' Southwest Fisheries 6 Science Center (2022) recent viability analysis noted some improvements in the viability of the ESU, 7 particularly with the increased spatial diversity of the dependent Battle Creek and Clear Creek 8 populations. However, the analysis also identified recent catastrophic declines of many of the extant 9 populations, high pre-spawn mortality during the 2012-2015 drought in California, uncertain juvenile

10 survival as a result of drought and ocean conditions, as well as straying of CV spring-run Chinook

11 salmon from the Feather River Fish Hatchery as key threats.

12

### 13 5.3.2 Non-ESA-listed Native Fish Species

14

15 Various natural-origin and introduced fish species occur within the NEP Area (Table 2). Natural-origin

16 fish include salmonids and non-salmonid fish species. Native non-ESA/non-CESA-listed fish species are

17 listed in Table 2 and include McCloud River redband and resident rainbow trout. The analysis area for

18 non-ESA-listed native fish species is the same as the NEP Area.

1	Table 2. Native non-listed (non-ESA/non-CESA listed) fish species within the NEP Area
2	and their status under CDFW's California Fish Species of Special Concern list.

			-	-	
and their status under	· CDFW's C	California	Fish Species	of Special	Concern list.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Shasta Lake and other tributaries <sup>2</sup>	Upper Sacramento River and tributaries <sup>3</sup>	McCloud River and tributaries	California Fish Species of Special Concern
Rainbow trout	Oncorhynchus mykiss	Х	Х	X	
McCloud redband	Oncorhynchus mykiss stonei			X	X
White sturgeon	Acipenser transmontanus	Х			Х
California roach	Lavinia symmetricus		Х		
Riffle sculpin	Cottus gulosus	Х	Х	Х	Х
Pit sculpin	Cottus pitensis	Х			
Sacramento sucker	Catostomus occidentalis	Х	Х	Х	
Hardhead	Mylopharodon conocephalus	Х	x	Х	Х
Sacramento pikeminnow	Ptychocheilus grandis	Х	х	Х	
Tule perch	Hysterocarpus traski traski	Х			
Tui chub	Siphateles bicolor	Х			

3 Source: FERC 2011; Reclamation 2017; Moyle 2002; Moyle et al. 2015; California Fish Website 2017a. 4

5 The McCloud River historically had the southernmost and only bull trout (Salvelinus confluentus)

6 population in the State of California until it was extirpated circa 1975 (FERC 2011). Attempts to

7 reintroduce bull trout have failed and the success of future reintroductions will likely be problematic as

8 long as the conditions that caused their extirpation persist (Moyle 2002). As a result of their extirpation

9 from the NEP Area and State of California, bull trout will not be discussed further.

10

Resident rainbow trout were originally present in nearly all permanent coastal streams from San Diego in 11

12 southern California north to the Smith River and were also found in most rivers in the Central Valley,

13 from the Kern River north to the Pit River. The McCloud River is known as a premier trout stream with

14 an abundance of large resident rainbow trout. Resident rainbow trout are not a threatened

15

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> From Box Canyon Dam down to Shasta Dam via Shasta Lake. 16

1 or endangered species. CDFW currently stocks Shasta Lake and the upper Sacramento River with fertile 2 rainbow trout. Resident rainbow trout prefer clear, clean, and cold waters with habitat complexity 3 (Moyle 2002; USDA 2000). Adult resident rainbow trout feed on aquatic and terrestrial insects as well as 4 frogs and small fish. In lakes and reservoirs, they frequently feed on open-water fish, such as threadfin shad (Moyle et al. 2008). The California Fish and Game Commission has designated Wild Trout Waters 5 6 in California that are managed exclusively for wild trout (including resident rainbow trout) in the NEP 7 Area. Wild Trout Waters within the NEP Area include the McCloud River from McCloud Dam 8 downstream to the southern boundary of Section 36, T38N, R3W, M.D.B. & M. (Shasta County), the 9 upper Sacramento River and its tributaries from Box Canyon Dam downstream to Scarlett Way in 10 Dunsmuir (Siskiyou County), and from the county bridge at Sweetbriar downstream to Shasta Lake 11 (Shasta County) (CDFW 2016a).

12

13 McCloud River redband trout (McCloud redband, henceforth) are a form of rainbow trout that were 14 isolated from coastal rainbow trout populations over many centuries. McCloud redband inhabit lake and 15 riverine systems and are known for the brilliant red/crimson stripe along their sides. McCloud redband 16 occur in the upper McCloud River above Middle Falls, which is believed to be the historical natural 17 barrier to anadromous fishes (USFS 1998a). Total permanent habitat for the McCloud redband is 18 estimated at 15 to 16 stream miles, or less in dry years (Moyle et al. 2008). Based on survey work from 19 1978 through 1995, Trout, Swamp, Edson, Sheepheaven, Blue Heron, Tate, Bull, Moosehead, Dry, and 20 Raccoon Creeks and the mainstem McCloud River above Middle Falls (USFS 1998a) are believed to 21 still support populations of McCloud redband. Much of the mainstem McCloud River and southern 22 tributaries have populations of brook and brown trout, which appear to have displaced McCloud 23 redband. Edson, Moosehead, Sheepheaven, and Swamp Creeks represent the Core Conservation Area for 24 focused restoration and protection activities within a broader McCloud Redband Refugium (Redband 25 Core Group 2016). Past stocking of nonindigenous coastal rainbow trout, brown trout, and brook trout in 26 the upper McCloud River has altered species composition throughout much of the drainage and may 27 have contributed to the decline of McCloud redband as a result of hybridization, predation, competition, 28 and possible introduction of diseases. Stocking over the last century has possibly altered species 29 composition from exclusively McCloud redband (above Middle Falls) to a system mostly dominated 30 with introgressed (when a species' gene pool contains a gene from the gene pool of another species) and 31 non-native fishes. These non-native trout compete for food and space with McCloud redband.

1 Historically, McCloud redband likely were the only salmonid species that occupied the upper portions of 2 the McCloud River Watershed (above Middle Falls) (M. Dege, CDFW, email to Jon Ambrose, NMFS, 3 regarding conservation issues pertaining to McCloud redband, November 29, 2016). Although the 4 CDFW has stocked the McCloud River system with non-native trout for the past 100 years, this practice 5 stopped in the upper McCloud Watershed, first with rainbow trout (last stocking 1994) and then with 6 other trout species (last stocking 2013). Introgressed McCloud redband x rainbow trout are not present in 7 some of the isolated headwater streams (Edson, Moosehead, Sheepheaven, Swamp, and possibly a few 8 others). However, downstream from these headwaters the level of introgression increases (Simmons et 9 al. 2010; M. Dege, CDFW, email to Jon Ambrose, NMFS, regarding conservation issues pertaining to 10 McCloud redband, November 29, 2016). 11 12 White sturgeon are a long-lived anadromous fish and only spawn in large river systems from the 13 Sacramento-San Joaquin system northward (Moyle 2002). White sturgeon spend most of their lives in 14 estuaries of large rivers and migrate into fresh water to spawn. White sturgeon were blocked from access 15 to the upper Sacramento River following the completion of Shasta Dam, but a small resident population 16 still persists in Shasta Lake (Reclamation 2017). These sturgeon were likely trapped in the reservoir

17 following completion of Shasta Dam, but they have been unable to spawn since the 1960s when

18 powerhouses on the Pit River obstructed access to their spawning grounds.

19

California roach are widely distributed throughout California and are found in a wide variety of habitats
(Moyle 2002). California roach are generally found in small, warm, mid-elevation streams and were
observed in the upper Sacramento River (Reclamation 2017). Roach are tolerant of relatively high
temperatures (86° F to 95° F [30° C to 35° C]) and low oxygen levels (1 to 2 parts per million) (Moyle
2002).

25

Riffle sculpin are found in the upper Sacramento River and typically live in headwater streams with cold
water and rocky or gravelly substrate. They prefer permanent streams where the water does not exceed
77° F to 79° F (25° C to 26° C), and where ample flow keeps the dissolved oxygen level near saturation.
Riffle sculpins may occupy riffles or pools, though they tend to favor areas that have adequate cover in

30 the form of rocks, logs, or overhanging banks.

31

32 Pit sculpin are a recently described species that are closely related to the riffle sculpin (Moyle 2002). Pit

33 sculpin are widely distributed through the Pit River Watershed and are most abundant in rocky riffles in

34 smaller, well shaded streams (Moyle 2002 citing Robins and Miller 1957 and Bond 1973). Pit sculpin

35 were detected in the lower Pit River in 2007 (FERC 2011).

1 Sacramento sucker are likely rare in the McCloud River, but are capable of thriving in diverse conditions 2 within streams, lakes, and mild estuarine environments. Most suckers are found in clear, cool streams 3 and in lakes at moderate elevations. Sacramento suckers often share waters with Sacramento 4 pikeminnow, roach, and hardhead. Their diet consists mostly of diatoms and detritus, with invertebrates playing a smaller role. At age 4 to 6, Sacramento suckers become sexually mature and begin a spawning 5 6 ritual that may involve a migration to a warmer and smaller stream. Spawning is triggered by the onset 7 of warmer water temperatures and usually occurs between February and June (California Fish Website 8 2016a).

9

10 Hardhead are a large, native minnow generally found in undisturbed areas of larger low- to middle-

11 elevation streams (elevation between 30 and 4,760 feet in the Sacramento and San Joaquin Watersheds).

12 Its range extends from the Kern River in the south to the Pit River in the north. Hardhead inhabit areas

13 that have clear, deep pools with sandy, gravel/boulder substrates and slow water velocities (less than 0.05

14 feet per second). Hardhead co-occur with Sacramento pikeminnow and usually with Sacramento suckers,

15 and tend to be absent from streams where introduced species, especially centrarchids, predominate.

16 Hardhead were detected in the lower Pit River in 2007 (FERC 2011).

17

18 Sacramento pikeminnow are widely distributed in California but are rare in the McCloud River (USFS

19 1998b). Sacramento pikeminnow are typically found in clear, low- to mid-elevation streams and rivers.

20 Sacramento pikeminnow favor streams with deep pools and slow runs that have cover in the form of

21 undercut banks or aquatic vegetation. Fish in larger, warmer waters tend to grow faster and bigger than

22 fish found in smaller, cooler waters. In addition to fish, prey items may include frogs, lamprey

ammocoetes (larvae), large stoneflies, and even small rodents. At age 3 to 4, Sacramento pikeminnow

24 become sexually mature and begin spawning in April through May. Ideal spawning grounds are riffles

and pool tails with gravel substrate (California Fish Website 2016b).

26

Sacramento tule perch are found in low-elevation waters of the Sacramento-San Joaquin River drainage,
and are apparently extirpated from the Pajaro, Salinas, and San Joaquin Rivers in California (Moyle
2002). Tule perch give birth to fully formed young and occur in a wide variety of habitats, including
lakes, estuarine sloughs, and clear streams and rivers, but rarely enter brackish water (Moyle 2002). Tule
perch school when foraging and feed on small invertebrates associated with aquatic vegetation (Moyle
2002). Their diet may include shrimp, crabs, clams, chironomid midges, and aquatic insects, depending
on the type of water body (California Fish Website 2016b).

1	Tui chub occur in the Columbia River drainage of Washington, Oregon, and Idaho; in the Klamath and
2	upper Pit Rivers (Sacramento River drainage); and interior drainages of Nevada and California down to
3	the Mohave River in southern California (USGS 2017; Page and Burr 1991). Tui chub occur in many
4	habitats, such as isolated springs, large desert lakes, sloughs, slow flowing rivers, and backwaters, and
5	are considered opportunistic omnivores (Moyle 2002). Tui chub habitat is characterized by slow water
6	and abundant aquatic vegetation. Tui chub in one location may focus on detritus and supplement with
7	invertebrates or plants, whereas in a different water body they might focus on benthic macroinvertebrates
8	and supplement with fish and fish eggs (California Fish Website 2016b).
9	
10	5.3.3 Non-native Fish Species
11	
12	Species discussed in this subsection are organized first by background information, followed by general
13	descriptions of each species. The analysis area for non-native fish species is the same as the NEP Area.
14	
15	There are approximately 16 introduced fish species in the NEP Area. These species are listed in Table 3
16	that also shows where they are found within the NEP Area (California Fish Website 2016a; Reclamation
17	2015a; Reclamation 2017). Limiting factors and threats are similar to those for native fish species:
18	populations of non-native species are affected by inter- and intra-specific competition, water and habitat
19	quality and quantity, and climatic conditions. Brief descriptions of non-native species are given below.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Shasta Lake and other tributaries	Upper Sacramento River and tributaries <sup>4</sup>	McCloud River and tributaries
Brook trout	Salvelinus fontinalis	Х	Х	Х
Brown trout	Salmo trutta	Х	Х	Х
Upper Klamath - Trinity Rivers Chinook salmon ESU	O. tshawytscha	Х		
Bluegill sunfish	Lepomis macrochirus	Х		
Brown bullhead	Ameiurus nebulosus	Х		
Black bullhead	A. melas	Х		
Largemouth bass	Micropterus salmoides	Х	Х	Х
Smallmouth bass	M. dolomieui	Х	Х	Х
Spotted bass	M. punctulatus	Х		
White crappie	Pomoxis annulauris	Х		
Golden shiner	Notemigonus crysoleucas	Х		
Carp	Cyprinus carpio	Х		
Channel catfish	Ictalurus punctatus	Х		
White catfish	A. catus	Х		
Green sunfish	L. cyanellus	Х		
Threadfin shad	Dorosoma petenense	X		

1 Table 3. Non-native fish species in the NEP Area.

2 3

3 Brook trout were planted in waters throughout the United States beginning in 1871 and are now a

4 popular sportfishing species in California. Brook trout are found in cold, clear lakes and streams, and in

5 California they have become well established in small, spring-fed, headwater streams and isolated

6 mountain lakes. Brook trout growth is reduced in waters warmer than 66° F (19° C) (California Fish

7 Website 2016b). Brook trout primarily eat terrestrial insects, aquatic insect larvae, and zooplankton as

8 they drift at or near the surface, but are also known to feed on benthic organisms and will occasionally

9 feed on fish (CDFW 2017).

- 10
- 11
- 12 13

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> From Box Canyon Dam down to Shasta Lake.

1 Brown trout were introduced and widely planted in waters of California in 1893 and are a popular 2 sportfishing species (CDFW 2016b). Shasta Lake is stocked with brown trout and although a majority of 3 recent fish plants were triploid, not all fish were sterile (M. Currier, CDFW, email to Jon Ambrose 4 regarding CDFW stocking practices, November 28, 2016). Water temperature is an important factor 5 limiting brown trout distribution (preferred temperatures are 54° F to 68° F [12° C to 20° C]) (CDFW 6 2016b). Smaller brown trout will feed on drift organisms, in particular terrestrial insects, and shift to 7 more bottom dwelling invertebrates as they get larger. Large adult brown trout feed almost exclusively 8 on other fish, but will eat terrestrial insects during late summer when there are massive hatching events 9 (California Fish Website 2017b). 10 11 Chinook salmon from the Upper Klamath-Trinity Rivers (UKTR) ESU have been planted in Shasta Lake for recreational fishery purposes as part of CDFW's Inland Chinook Program. CDFW temporarily 12 13 suspended stocking of UKTR Chinook salmon for the recreational fishery in Shasta Lake in 2010 during 14 a state-wide evaluation of fish stocking programs. Following the evaluation, CDFW resumed stocking 15 sterile (triploid) UKTR Chinook salmon in Shasta Lake in the fall of 2014 using fish from Iron Gate

16 Hatchery. Triploid fish are reproductively sterile, thereby eliminating the potential for hybridization with

17 other Chinook salmon. For many salmonids, sterility also means that fish will live longer, resulting in

18 some trophy individuals (Lincoln and Scott 1984; Donaldson et al. 1993).

19

Bluegill sunfish are most common in warm, shallow lakes, reservoirs, ponds, streams, and sloughs at low
elevations. They can also be found in streams if there are deep, well covered and vegetated pools, and
warm summer temperatures. Bluegill prefer aquatic insect larvae, but will also eat planktonic
crustaceans, flying insects, and snails as well as small fish, fish eggs, and crayfish when available. This
variety of feeding options leads to a diversity in diets between populations that can vary dramatically
depending on location (California Fish Website 2016b).

26

Brown bullhead are an adaptable species and find niche habitats within warm turbid sloughs to clear mountain lakes. In California, they are found mostly in larger bodies of water where they stay toward the deep end of the nearshore (littoral) zone, near aquatic plant beds and muddy substrate. When found in rivers, bullhead prefer slow moving, low gradient, turbid streams with deep pools, aquatic plant beds, and soft bottoms. Young bullhead feed mostly on midge larvae and small crustaceans, but their diet will expand to larger prey such as insect larvae and small fish as they get older. Bullhead are opportunistic and will eat nearly anything that can fit in their mouths (California Fish Website 2016b).

46

Black bullhead are very hardy, but are not well studied in California. In their native ranges their 1 2 preferred habitats include ponds, small lakes, river backwaters, sloughs, and pools in slow, low gradient 3 streams with muddy bottoms and warm turbid water. The areas similar to this in California are mostly 4 farm ponds, sloughs, reservoirs, and highly altered, lower reaches of rivers. Black bullhead are an 5 omnivorous species that will eat nearly anything they can find, including aquatic insects, crustaceans, 6 and mollusks (California Fish Website 2016b). 7 8 Largemouth bass are most common in warm shallow waters with moderate clarity and beds of aquatic 9 plants (e.g., farm ponds, lakes, reservoirs, sloughs, and river backwaters). Largemouth bass may change 10 prey preference numerous times throughout their lifetime. In general, fry feed on crustaceans and 11 rotifers, change to insects and fish fry at 2 to 2.4 inches (50 to 60 mm) in length, and become primarily 12 fish eating at 3.9 to 4.9 inches (10 to 12.5 cm) in length. Crayfish, tadpoles, or frogs may also be 13 preferred once a largemouth bass has grown large enough to digest them (California Fish Website 14 2016b). 15 16 Smallmouth bass are most common in large, clear lakes and cool, clear streams with large amounts of 17 cover. In streams, complex habitat with a variety of pools, riffles, runs, rocky bottoms, and overhanging 18 trees is preferred, while lake populations prefer narrow bays along shore with underwater rocky shelves.

- Small-sized smallmouth bass commonly feed on crustaceans and aquatic insects, while larger fish will feed on crayfish and fish. By the time an individual reaches 3.9 to 5.9 inches (10 to 15 cm), larger food items will dominate their diet, which may include insects, amphibians, and small mammals because of
- 22 the opportunistic nature of their feeding habits (California Fish Website 2016b).
- 23

Spotted bass are most common in moderately sized, clear, low gradient rivers and reservoirs. In streams
they spend most of their time hiding in pools, avoiding riffles, or backwaters with heavy plant growth.

26 Reservoir populations are found along steep rocky banks toward the upstream end of the reservoir. Fry

27 feed mostly on zooplankton and small insects, while juveniles feed on crustaceans and larger aquatic

28 insects. Individuals between 3 to 6 inches (7.5 to 15 cm) feed on aquatic insects, fish, crayfish, and

- 29 terrestrial insects (California Fish Website 2016b).
- 30

31 White crappie are most common in warm, turbid lakes, reservoirs, and river backwaters, and in streams

32 with areas where high flows can be avoided. Their feeding strategy mostly involves floating in midwater,

33 using their flat shape as camouflage, and quickly grabbing everything they can using their protruding

34 jaw and short gill rakers. This feeding adaptation allows a diversity of prey items, most

commonly planktonic crustaceans and small fish, but also aquatic insects when available (California Fish
 Website 2016b).

3

Golden shiners are commonly found around aquatic vegetation in warm, shallow ponds and lakes and
are especially common in low-elevation reservoirs and sloughs. Golden shiners are adapted to both
feeding on large zooplankton individually and filter feeding for smaller zooplankton species. While this
allows for a variety in food choices, *Daphnia* and small flying insects plucked from the surface make up
the bulk of an individual's diet. Larger golden shiners may also eat small fish, mollusks, aquatic insect
larvae, and even algae when food is scarce (California Fish Website 2016b).

10

11 Carp are most often found in the warm, turbid waters of eutrophic lakes, reservoirs, and sloughs with silty bottoms and high vegetation growth or in turbid, alkaline streams with deep permanent pools and 12 13 soft bottoms. However, carp can be found in a wide range of habitats with harsh conditions. Carp stay in 14 shallow areas where they forage for most of the year, but will overwinter in the deeper areas of their 15 range. In spring, carp leave these deeper areas to root through the soil for aquatic insect larvae, small 16 mollusks, crustaceans, and annelid worms. Newly hatched larvae feed only on algae and zooplankton, 17 but can eat most available invertebrates by the time they are a year old. Adults will also feed on plants 18 and algae (California Fish Website 2016b).

19

Channel catfish are found mostly in the main channels of large, warm-water streams with sand, gravel, or
rubble bottoms, but can also be found in farm ponds, reservoirs, and turbid, muddy bottomed rivers.
Channel catfish juveniles feed on crustaceans and insect larvae and will begin hunting fish and crayfish
as they grow older. Individuals larger than 12 to 15 inches (30 to 38 cm) mainly feed on fish, but will eat
anything from insects to small mammals if it fits in their mouths (California Fish Website 2016b).

25

26 White catfish can be found in deep lakes and reservoirs and the sluggish sections of rivers and streams.

27 They can be found in salinities up to 14.5 parts per thousand and prefer temperatures over 68° F (20° C),

surviving in water up to 88° F (31° C). White catfish are mostly carnivorous bottom feeders, and the

29 focus of a population's diet depends mainly on prey availability. Juveniles feed on amphipods, shrimp,

30 and insect larvae and shift their diet toward fish and large invertebrates as they get larger. It is also not

31 uncommon for catfish to scavenge carrion or swim to the surface to feed on planktivorous fish

32 (California Fish Website 2016b).

33

34 Green sunfish are most common in small, warm streams with turbid, mud-bottom pools and aquatic

35 vegetation, and are especially prevalent in streams that are intermittent in summer. They can also be

found in ponds and large lakes in shallow weedy areas that are ill-suited to larger predators. Green
 sunfish are opportunistic predators, feeding primarily on invertebrates and small fish. Young-of-the- year

3 feed mainly on zooplankton, small benthic invertebrates, and the larvae of other fish, but the focus of

4 their diet switches to large aquatic and terrestrial insects, crayfish, and other fish as they grow (California

5 Fish Website 2016b).

6

7 Threadfin shad are found in the open waters of sluggish backwaters, large ponds, and reservoirs where 8 they stay close to the inlets of small streams or along the surfaces of dams. They are dependent on light 9 for foraging and generally stay high in the water column. They are warm-water fish that are very tolerant 10 of salinity, and prefer summer temperatures between 72° F and 75° F (22° C and 24° C) and will die if 11 the water drops below 43° F (6° C). Shad feed exclusively on plankton and use two methods to catch it. 12 Small zooplankton, phytoplankton, and detritus are filtered through their gill rakers, while large 13 zooplankton, especially copepods, are chased down and caught as individual prey (California Fish 14 Website 2016b).

15

### 16 5.3.4 Fish Diseases

17

18 The analysis area for fish diseases includes the NEP Area and downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams 19 to the Livingston Stone NFH located near the base of Shasta Dam. Past fish stocking practices in the 20 NEP Area may have introduced diseases and parasites to the analysis area. Pathology studies by CDFW 21 conducted in 2012 and 2013 in the upper McCloud River basin found sporadic and minor external 22 parasites, including Gyrodactylus, Trichodina, and Apiosoma-like ectocommensal ciliates (Redband 23 Core Group 2016). Low to moderate levels of external parasite detection is considered normal. Because 24 information on the pathogen distribution aids risk management decisions, CDFW and the CA-NV Fish 25 Health Center coordinated a survey in the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers (USFWS 2015c). The 26 survey focused on native resident rainbow trout and brown trout during the period of warmest water 27 temperatures. No viral pathogens or Renibacterium salmoninarum (bacterial kidney disease agent) were 28 detected in either sample group. Similarly, there were no detections of the following myxosporeans: 29 Myxobolus cerebralis, Ceratonova shasta, or Parvicapsula minibicornis. 30 One rainbow trout from the upper Sacramento River had an asymptomatic Yersinia ruckeri bacterial 31 infection (causative agent of enteric (intestinal) redmouth disease). Several parasites were observed in 32 histological sections of gill, intestine, and kidney; however, no significant tissue lesion was associated

33 with the infections.

The Livingston Stone NFH is located below Shasta Dam and currently lacks water treatment facilities
 capable of treating pathogens that may be introduced by wild Chinook salmon reintroduced into the NEP
 Area.

4

5

6

### 5.4 Aquatic Habitat

Water Resources

For this subsection the analysis area is the same as the NEP Area and describes the current quality and
quantity of salmonid aquatic habitat in the NEP Area (subsection 3.1, Description of the Action Area).
Discussions in this subsection address the aquatic habitat conditions important for viability of SR winterrun Chinook salmon and CV spring-run Chinook salmon, including water quality, water quantity and
fish passage, and habitat availability.

12

### 13 **5.4.1**

14

15 The upper Sacramento River, McCloud River, and Pit River Watersheds are subject to compliance with the Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento and San Joaquin River Basin (Basin Plan) (Central 16 17 Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board [CVRWQCB] 2016). The Basin Plan applies to the entire 18 geographic extent of the Sacramento and San Joaquin River Watersheds, covers 27,210 square miles, 19 and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River. The Basin Plan identifies both numeric and narrative water quality objectives applicable to the waters of the upper Sacramento River, McCloud 20 21 River, Pit River, and Shasta Lake. State law defines beneficial uses of California's waters that may be 22 protected against quality degradation (California Water Code Section 13050(f)). The upper Sacramento 23 River, McCloud River, Pit River, and Shasta Lake share a number of designated beneficial uses, 24 including Agricultural Supply, Recreation, Non-contact Water Recreation, Freshwater Habitat, and 25 Wildlife Habitat (see CVRWQCB 2016 for a full list of shared and unique beneficial uses). Two 26 subcategories, warm and cold, are included to further describe spawning habitat type, but cold-water 27 spawning habitat use is designated only for the upper Sacramento River, McCloud River, and Pit River, 28 while Shasta Lake is also designated for warm-water spawning habitat use. 29 30 The McCloud, upper Sacramento, and Pit Rivers are regulated rivers because of the presence of large 31 barrier dams and hydroelectric projects that modify the natural flows in these rivers within the NEP 32 Area. Water flow from smaller tributaries within the NEP Area is largely unregulated by dams and 33 diversions before entering the McCloud, upper Sacramento, and Pit Rivers or Shasta Lake. 34 Descriptions of each major dam are found in the subsections below that correspond to the rivers on which 35 they are located.

50

### 1 **5.4.1.1** Shasta Lake

2 Water quality in Shasta Lake generally meets the standards for beneficial uses identified in the Basin

- 3 Plan (CVRWQCB 2016). A favorable inflow-outflow relationship of 1.4 to 1 results in good water
- 4 quality throughout the reservoir (USFS 1996 as cited by Reclamation 2013). Seasonal and annual
- 5 variations in water surface elevation are functions of reservoir releases for water demand and water
- 6 quality requirements, tributary inflow, and carryover storage from year to year. Shasta Lake is classified
- 7 as a cool-water, mesotrophic, monomictic reservoir (Reclamation 2017).
- 8

9 Shasta Lake is listed as impaired by mercury throughout the lake under the Clean Water Act (CWA)

10 section 303(d) (CVRWQCB 2016). Within Shasta Lake, some areas exist where the water quality does

11 not meet Basin Plan objectives during periods of storm runoff because of past management activities or

12 as a result of drainage from historical mining and mine processing operations.

13

### 14 5.4.1.2 Upper Sacramento River

15 This subsection focuses on the segment of the upper Sacramento River from Box Canyon Dam to Shasta

16 Lake. The water quality of the upper Sacramento River and its major tributaries supports nearly all

17 beneficial uses, most of the time (Domagalski et al. 2000). Most of the water in the upper Sacramento

18 River and its tributaries is derived from snowmelt and runoff from typically abundant winter rainfall at

19 lower elevations; as a result, the water in the system is relatively pure and low in dissolved minerals

20 (Domagalski et al. 2000). Box Canyon Dam on the upper Sacramento River, completed in 1970, is

21 owned and operated by Siskiyou County's Flood Control and Water Conservation District and Siskiyou

- 22 Power Authority.
- 23

24 The upper Sacramento River above Shasta Lake has no listed water quality impairments of beneficial

25 uses as defined under section 303(d) of the CWA (CVRWQCB 2016). Surface water of the upper

26 Sacramento River upstream from Shasta Lake does not exceed any of the Basin Plan thresholds for

27 important metal pollutants, including dissolved cadmium, copper, or zinc (NSR 2010). The turbidity data

28 available for the upper Sacramento River at the United States Geological Survey (USGS) gage at Delta

29 (above Shasta Lake) and for Hazel Creek, a tributary midway between Box Canyon Dam and Shasta

30 Lake, suggest that since 1998, during low-flow conditions, water clarity has met the Basin Plan objective

- 31 for turbidity (Reclamation 2017).
- 32

33 Water temperature in the upper Sacramento River fluctuates seasonally and spatially between Box

34 Canyon Dam and Shasta Lake. Beginning in 2011, Reclamation installed and operated thermographs at

1 nine locations along the Sacramento River between Box Canyon Dam (RM 36) and Gibson (RM 9). 2 These thermographs indicate that maximum water temperature objectives in Water Year 2012 were met 3 in each season upstream from Gibson Road, where water temperatures approached, but did not exceed, 4 70° F (21° C) during the May through October time period (Reclamation 2014b). The thermal regime 5 along much of the upper Sacramento River (upstream from Shasta Lake), except in the immediate 6 vicinity of the Delta gage and the head of Shasta Lake, appears to be highly suitable for cold-water fishes 7 and generally meets Basin Plan objectives for cold-water fishery beneficial uses (Reclamation 2014b). 8 9 The available thermographic record (Reclamation 2014b) indicates thermal conditions remain within the 10 suitable range for juvenile Chinook salmon growth and survival throughout the summer, not exceeding a Monthly Maximum Weekly Average Temperature (MMWAT) of 66.0° F (19.0° C).<sup>5</sup> for 28 miles of the 11 upper Sacramento River from Box Canyon Dam downstream to Gibson Road (RM 9). 12 13 14 Mount Shasta's sizable snowpack and glacial meltwater percolate through its porous volcanic geologic 15 structure, eventually emerging as hundreds of springs that input cold, clear water into the upper 16 Sacramento River. These inflows occur mostly as springs and provide an abundance of high quality 17 (clean, cool) water into the upper Sacramento River. These springs are located mostly upstream from 18 Soda Creek along the upper Sacramento River. The USGS has monitored surface flow in the upper 19 Sacramento River at a station near Lake Shasta since 1945. Average daily flow is approximately 1,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), with a peak daily flow of 70,000 cfs (1974) and extreme low of 117 cfs 20 21 (1977) (Sacramento River Watershed Program 2016a). 22 5.4.1.3 23 **McCloud River** 24 This subsection focuses on the segment of the McCloud River from McCloud Dam to Shasta Lake. The 25 water quality of the McCloud River supports all of its designated beneficial uses most of the time. In 26 general, water quality is exceptional in the watershed. The McCloud River has no listed water quality 27 impairments to its designated beneficial uses under CWA section 303(d). 28 29 Under base-flow conditions, suspended sediment values typically range from less than 2.0 to 4.0 30 milligrams per liter of total suspended solids (0.5 to 3.6 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU)) in the 31 32 33 <sup>5</sup> The basis and rationale for this temperature criterion is described in the habitat assessment 34

<sup>35</sup> accompanying the Shasta Dam Fish Passage Evaluation Program (Reclamation 2014b).

1 McCloud River (Reclamation 2017). Continuous monitoring of turbidity over five events in August-2 October 2007, and August-September 2008, showed downstream turbidity levels in the McCloud River 3 ranging from 65 to 300 NTU below McCloud Dam, 12 to 155 NTU above Claiborne Creek, and 5 to 72 4 NTU above Shasta Lake (FERC 2011). Water quality contaminants (e.g., metals, bacterial, 5 biostimulatory, chemical) have not been reported to occur in the McCloud River. 6 7 McCloud Dam on the McCloud River, completed in 1965, is owned and operated by PG&E as part of 8 the McCloud-Pit Hydropower Project. The dam is 235 feet high, 630 feet long at its crest, and impounds 9 a maximum capacity of 35,200 acre-feet (FERC 2011). PG&E's McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project 10 (FERC Project No. 2106) diverts water at McCloud Reservoir through a tunnel complex into the Pit 11 River drainage at Iron Canyon Reservoir. Required minimum base flows from McCloud Dam are 50 to 60 cfs. Required minimum flows<sup>6</sup> downstream (as measured by USGS gage 11367800/MC-1 located at 12 13 the Ah-Di-Na site on the McCloud River) range from 160 cfs to 210 cfs depending on water- year-type 14 and time of year (FERC 2011). A synthesis of mean estimated unimpaired flows from 1974 through 15 2006 (as measured at the Ah-Di-Na gage) ranged between a high of 1,614 cfs and a low of 589 cfs 16 (FERC 2011). Under regulated flow conditions, mean estimated flows during the same period at the Ah-Di-Na gage ranged between a high of 484 cfs and a low of 204 cfs. These data indicate current flow 17 18 conditions are substantially less than unimpaired conditions. 19

20 Temperatures in McCloud Reservoir and the McCloud River downstream from McCloud Dam reflect 21 the large volume of cold water entering the reservoir from the spring-fed upper McCloud River and the 22 relatively short residence time of water in the reservoir. Groundwater springs provide a large and 23 relatively stable source of cold water to the upper McCloud River. Flow in the McCloud River is 24 regulated by releases from McCloud Dam, but the river receives significant inflow in the form of 25 groundwater discharge from springs and runoff from tributaries; both contribute to a water temperature 26 regime that supports year-round cold-water fish habitat throughout much of the length of the lower river 27 (Reclamation 2014b). This cold water supports a viable trout fishery throughout the entire 24- mile-long 28 reach of the McCloud River (FERC 2011).

- 29
- 30 Temperatures vary seasonally in the McCloud River, increasing from June to mid-July, remaining
- 31 warmest in mid-summer, and declining from mid- to late-August through September. Typically, daily
- 32
- 33

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> When FERC issues a new hydropower license for the McCloud–Pit Hydroelectric Project, minimum baseflow

<sup>35</sup> releases from McCloud Dam are anticipated to increase above current minimum base flows.

average water temperature in the McCloud River remains below 68° F (20° C).<sup>7</sup> Seasonally, water temperature in 1 2 the lower reaches of the McCloud River can rise to around 68° F (20° C), especially in hot, critically dry water 3 years, under both the previous and new hydropower operating licenses (FERC 2011).

4 5 Similar to the upper Sacramento River, the thermal regime along much of the McCloud River (upstream 6 from Shasta Lake), except in the immediate vicinity of the head of Shasta Lake, appears to be highly 7 suitable for cold-water fishes and generally meets Basin Plan objectives for cold-water fishery beneficial 8 uses (Reclamation 2017). Based on a limited set of long-term thermographic records and PG&E's (2009) 9 temperature modeling for the McCloud River below McCloud Dam, optimal temperatures for Chinook 10 salmon egg incubation through the summer months is limited to approximately 11.6 miles of the upper 11 reaches of the river below McCloud Dam under both the previous and proposed hydropower licenses 12 (FERC 2011; Reclamation 2014b). Thermal conditions remain within the suitable range for juvenile 13 Chinook salmon growth and survival throughout the summer, not exceeding an MMWAT of 66° F (19° 14 C), for the entire distance of the McCloud River from McCloud Dam to Shasta Lake (Reclamation 15 2014b). Upstream from McCloud Reservoir, considerable cold-water spring inflows maintain relatively 16 cold and consistent water temperatures. 17 18 The USGS has monitored surface flows on the lower McCloud River since 1945 (USGS gage 19 11368000), and the average daily flow in the McCloud River ranges from less than 1,000 cfs to 20,000 20 cfs, with a peak daily flow recorded in 1996 of 45,000 cfs (Reclamation 2014b). 21 22 5.4.1.4 **Pit River** 23 The Pit River, from the confluence of the North and South Forks to Shasta Lake, is designated under 24 CWA section 303(d) as impaired by excess nutrients, organic enrichment/low-dissolved oxygen, and 25 high water temperatures (Cal EPA 2010). No Chinook salmon would be released into the Pit River 26 portion of the NEP Area (below Pit 7 Dam). The Pit River is discussed because SR winter-run and/or CV 27 spring-run Chinook salmon may stray into the lower Pit River below Pit 7 Dam. Agriculture and 28 livestock grazing are cited as the probable sources for water quality impairment (CVRWQCB 2016)

- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32 33

<sup>34</sup> <sup>7</sup> A 68° F (20° C) criterion for cold-water fishes is based on the thermal requirements and tolerances of rainbow

<sup>35</sup> trout and is considered a conservative threshold for water temperatures, above which adverse effects to trout 36 growth and survival may occur.

1 and originate upstream of the NEP Area. Water quality concerns that do exist are influenced largely by 2 the quality of water entering from the upper watershed. 3 4 Pit 7 Dam on the Pit River, completed in 1965, is owned and operated by PG&E as part of the McCloud-5 Pit Hydropower Project. The dam is 228 feet high, 770 feet long at its crest, and impounds a maximum 6 capacity of 34,142 acre-feet (FERC 2011). Required minimum base flows from Pit 7 Dam during all 7 water year types is 150 cfs. An estimate of mean unimpaired flows from 1974 through 2006 (as 8 measured at USGS gage 11365000/PH-47) ranged between a high of 6,844 cfs to a low of 2,415 cfs 9 (FERC 2011). Under regulated flow conditions, mean estimated flows during the same period at the 10 same gage ranged between a high of 7,765 cfs and a low of 3,024 cfs (FERC 2011). These data indicate 11 current flow conditions are greater than unimpaired conditions, in large part due to the additional water 12 diverted from the McCloud River. 13 14 Below Pit 7 Dam (in the NEP Area), the river water temperature reaches a maximum of 64° F to 68° F 15 (18° C to 20° C) during the middle to late summer with a 24-hour variation. There is a steady decline in water temperatures in the fall and winter, with minimum water temperatures at all sites near 39° F (4° C) 16 17 (FERC 2011). The USGS has monitored surface flows in the Pit River and the daily historical mean and median daily

- 18
- 19 20 discharges are 4,231 and 3,760 cfs, respectively (USGS gage 11364800/PH-64) (FERC 2011). Summer 21 flows rarely fall below 2,000 cfs (Sacramento River Watershed Program 2016b). The lower reach of the 22 Pit River supports warm-water species (e.g., bass, catfish, crappie, and bullhead) (subsection 5.3.3, Non-
- 23 native Fish Species) as well as resident rainbow trout.
- 24

### 25 5.4.2 **Fish Passage**

26

Dams and water diversion projects are located on the upper Sacramento River, McCloud River, and Pit 27 28 River and their associated tributaries, most of which fall on the outer limits or outside of the NEP Area. 29 The boundaries of the NEP Area are partly determined by the upstream location of a dam on all three of 30 the main tributaries in the NEP Area: Box Canyon Dam on the Sacramento River, McCloud Dam on the 31 McCloud River, and Pit 7 Dam on the Pit River. 32

33 The only significant impediment to salmonid upstream migration in the areas targeted for salmonid

34 reintroduction occurs between Shasta Lake and the Box Canyon Dam on the upper Mears Falls (located

35 immediately upstream of the Mears Creek confluence with the Sacramento River). Mears Falls forms 1 an incomplete, seasonally temporary impediment to upstream migration during late-summer and fall

- 2 flows, but would be passable during the higher river flows of the winter through early summer months
- 3 (Reclamation 2014b). The only potential fish passage impediment on the McCloud River between Shasta
- 4 Lake and McCloud Dam is a simple cascade known as Tuna Falls, located immediately upstream of the
- 5 Tuna Creek confluence upstream of Shasta Lake. This boulder cascade does not pose a significant
- 6 passage barrier or impediment to salmonid fish migration (Reclamation 2014b).
- 7 8

9

11

### 5.4.3 Habitat Availability and Quality

### 10 5.4.3.1 Upper Sacramento River Habitat Availability and Quality

12 The upper Sacramento River is a highly productive, cold-water, mountain stream for most of its length. 13 This quality is due in part to the cold, nutrient-rich, and well-oxygenated water emanating from Lake 14 Siskiyou and numerous tributary streams and springs downstream from Box Canyon Dam (CDFG 2000). 15 Riverine habitat types are variable and representative for a stream of this type, and include pools, runs, 16 riffles, cascades, and pocket water. The relative abundance of habitat types, habitat dimensions, and 17 environmental conditions vary along the length of the river (Thomas R. Payne and Associates 2005; 18 NSR 2010; Reclamation 2014b). The upper river is generally swifter and of steeper gradient, with longer 19 riffles and shorter, shallower pools than the lower river. These differences in river characteristics result in 20 variation in relative species abundance, productivity, and biomass along the length of the river (CDFG 21 2000). The flow regime of the upper Sacramento River is lowest and relatively stable during the summer 22 and fall, and exhibits more flow variability and peak flows in response to precipitation events and 23 snowmelt runoff from the winter through the spring (Reclamation 2014b). 24 25 According to Reclamation's habitat assessment study (2014c), spawning habitat conditions in all study 26 reaches throughout the upper Sacramento River ranges from fair to good (Reclamation 2014b). 27 Substrate attribute scores were the highest of the three evaluated spawning habitat attributes. The lowest 28 spawning habitat component scores were for structural habitat metrics (e.g., proportion of pool habitat, 29 maximum pool depth, and spawning substrate area), suggesting that two of the limiting factors of overall 30 salmon spawning habitat condition in the Sacramento River may be the frequency of large, deep pools 31 and the amount of suitable-sized spawning gravel, especially in the reach upstream of Dunsmuir. 32 However, pool depths and spawning gravel areas may be more limiting under low baseflow conditions of 33 late summer and fall when CV spring-run Chinook salmon spawn, but not so limiting during the higher 34 flows of spring and early summer when SR winter-run Chinook salmon spawning

1 peaks. The later-spawning fraction of the SR winter-run Chinook salmon would be affected however,

- 2 because they have been observed to spawn into the month of August (Vogel and Marine 1991;
- 3 Yoshiyama et al. 1998).
- 4

5 The quality of physical spawning and rearing habitat attributes generally improves downstream of 6 Dunsmuir to Shasta Lake (Reclamation 2014b). Overall, suitable physical spawning habitat for 7 anadromous salmonids occurs throughout the upper Sacramento River under suitable water temperature 8 conditions. However, Reclamation's study (Reclamation 2014b) found optimal water temperature 9 conditions for SR winter-run Chinook salmon egg incubation (less than or equal to 53.5° F (12.0° C) 10 daily average) are exceeded in most years from June through August, which coincides with most of the 11 SR winter-run Chinook salmon egg incubation season. Furthermore, the study found that, based on the only available longitudinal thermograph record (Water Year 2012, a below normal water year), this 12 13 optimal thermal threshold appears limiting for SR winter-run Chinook salmon that spawn downstream 14 from about Dunsmuir to Shasta Lake. With regard to rearing habitat, the study indicated that overall the 15 upper Sacramento River provides fair rearing habitat conditions for Chinook salmon from at least 16 Dunsmuir downstream to Shasta Lake, including suitable thermal conditions (Reclamation 2014b). 17 18 Because anadromous salmonids do not return to the NEP Area under existing conditions, there is no 19 delivery of marine-derived nutrients to the NEP Area. The NEP Area is lacking a primary source of 20 marine-derived nutrients that were available to help drive stream productivity historically, such as 21 nitrogen, phosphorous, calcium, and potassium.

22 23

### 5.4.3.2 McCloud River Habitat Availability and Quality

24

The McCloud Diversion and the decale allowing the most with high (

The McCloud River is a mixed bedrock-alluvial channel, with high transport capacity relative to sediment supply and generally low volumes of active sediment storage. Channel reach morphology in the McCloud River broadly transitions from one that is predominantly step-pool upstream from Ah-Di-Na Campground to an alternating plane-bed and pool-riffle channel downstream from Ah-Di-Na, reflecting an overall decrease in channel slope and confinement and an increase in mobile sediment supply (FERC 2011).

31

Reclamation's habitat assessment study (2014b) indicated that habitat composition in the McCloud River
is dominated by pools and flatwater habitats (consisting of runs, glides, and pocket water) in all three
study reaches, with the frequency of pool habitats tending to increase downstream from McCloud Dam

35 and becoming the dominant habitat in the lower study reach. Higher gradient, fast water habitats

1 2	(i.e., riffles and cascades) made up a greater proportion of the available habitat in the upper study reach. The flow regime of the McCloud River is lowest and relatively stable during the summer and fall			
3	and exhibits more flow variability and peak flows in response to precipitation events and snowmelt			
4	runoff from the winter through the spring (Reclamation 2014b).			
5				
6	According to Reclamation's study data, rearing conditions were fair to good, with little spatial variation			
7	in the upper and middle study reaches (no scores were given for the lower reach because no field surveys			
8	had been conducted) (Reclamation 2014b). Cover attribute scores were the lowest rated component,			
9	which influenced the overall rearing habitat condition scores for each study reach.			
10	Substrate and habitat attribute scores were fair to good. Rearing habitat conditions improved with			
11	distance downstream from McCloud Dam, a function of increasing frequencies of flatwater habitats			
12	preferred by juvenile Chinook salmon. Physical rearing habitat conditions, including water temperatures			
13	through the summer months, are fair to good for Chinook salmon in the McCloud River from McCloud			
14	Dam downstream to at least Squaw Valley Creek. Thermal conditions throughout the summer remain			
15	within the suitable range for juvenile Chinook salmon growth and survival all the way downstream to			
16	Shasta Lake (Reclamation 2014b).			
17 18	Because anadromous salmonids do not return to the NEP Area under existing conditions, there is no			
19	delivery of marine-derived nutrients to the NEP Area. The NEP Area is lacking a primary source of			
20	marine-derived nutrients that were available to help drive stream productivity historically, such as			
21	nitrogen, phosphorous, calcium, and potassium.			
22				
23	5.5 Wildlife Species			
24	The analysis area for wildlife is the same as the NEP Area except for killer whale (Orcinus orca). The			
25	NEP Area represents the area of potential effects; for example, where wildlife species could reasonably			
26	be expected to modify their behavior in response to changes in the availability of food resources in the			
27	NEP Area under the alternatives.			
28 29	The NEP Area (Figure 3) is home to a variety of wildlife species, many of which rely to varying extents			
30	on fish, including salmonids. Of the approximately 311 wildlife species (amphibians, reptiles, birds, and			
31	mammals) that may occur in the NEP Area (CDFW 2016c), 33 (11 percent) have a strong- consistent or			

- 32 recurrent relationship with salmon as a food resource (Cederholm et al. 2000) and therefore, these are the 33 species most likely affected under the range of alternatives. Salmonids provide direct or indirect foraging
- 34 opportunities for these species, in some cases to the extent of influencing the distribution or population
- 35 status of a particular species (Cederholm et al. 2000; Hilderbrand et al. 2004;

1 Ward et al. 2013). For example, common mergansers (Mergus merganser) may congregate to feed on 2 salmon fry when they are available (Cederholm et al. 2000). Turkey vultures (Cathartes aura), in 3 contrast, opportunistically feed on salmon carcasses as well as many other items, and are unlikely to 4 respond to changes in the availability of salmonids as a food source (Cederholm et al. 2000). Black bear 5 (Ursus americanus) are found in the NEP Area, are generalists in terms of their diet, and would include 6 salmon carcasses when available (Jameson and Peeters 1988). An example of a species with an indirect 7 link to salmonids is the American dipper, which feeds on aquatic insects that are beneficially affected by 8 nutrients derived from salmon carcasses (Cederholm et al. 2000). 9 10 A number of native species prey on salmon or their carcasses directly (Table 4) (Cederholm et al. 2000; 11 Hilderbrand et al. 2004). These species vary in their response to changes in the availability of salmonids 12 as a food source. Because the availability of salmon varies seasonally, most species that directly 13 consume salmon likely have flexible foraging strategies, eating salmon when they are available and

14 alternate food sources at other times (Cederholm et al. 2000). The life history of these species are

15 described briefly below.

1 Table 4. Native wildlife species and their status in the NEP Area with a strong-consistent, or recurrent,

relationship with salmon as defined by Cederholm et al. (2000). All birds in this table are on the list of
 protected species pursuant to the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended.

Federal Status	California Status
Federal Status	Camorina Status
	Species of Special
	Concern
Delisted, USFS –	Endangered, Fully
Sensitive	Protected
	Fully Protected
	5
Endangered	Endangerad
Endangered	Elidaligered
	Species of Special Concern
	YAct of 1918, as alleli   Federal Status

4 5 Sources: CDFW 2016e; Cederholm et al. 2000; Benjamin Nelson, Reclamation, forwarded email of

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Species Lists to Alice Berg, NMFS, March 3, 2016.

60

1 The association of aquatic mollusks (Table 5) to salmon, including those with a special listing status and

2 known to occur in the NEP Area, is not well documented. While portions of their habitat requirements

- 3 are often similar (cold and clean water), whether these species have a strong and consistent, or recurrent
- 4 relationship in unknown.
- 5 6

Table 5. Special-status species in the NEP Area with unknown relationships with salmon.

Classification / Species	Federal Status	California Status
Aquatic Mollusks		
Nugget pebblesnail (Fluminicola seminalis)	USFS – Sensitive	

Sources: Furnish 2007; PG&E 2008; Bill Brock, USFS, November 7, 2016, email communication to Jon
Ambrose, NMFS, providing an attached list of U.S. Forest Service Sensitive Animal Species dated June
30, 2013.

10

### 11 5.5.1 ESA-listed and Special Status Wildlife Species

12

13 Wildlife species that may feed on salmonids are designated under state or Federal law as being at risk are

14 listed in Table 6 and Table 7. Except for killer whales, the analysis area is the same as the NEP Area.

15 Killer whales are discussed below under Mammals. Northern spotted owl critical habitat is located

16 within the NEP Area (Table 7). However, this species does not feed on salmon and would not be

17 expected to be affected by the Proposed Action; therefore, this species and its designated critical habitat

18 will not be analyzed in this EA.

19 Table 6. Special-status species outside the NEP Area but with strong-consistent relationships with

20 salmon.

Mammals	Federal Status
Killer whale (Orcinus orca)	Endangered (Southern Resident DPS)

21 22

23	Table 7. Critical habitat within the NEP Area.

Birds and Amphibians	Critical Habitat Type
Northern spotted owl (Strix occidentalis caurina)	Final designated

Source: Benjamin Nelson, Reclamation, March 3, 2016, email to Alice Berg, NMFS, of USFWS Species
 Lists.

26

27 <u>Birds</u> 28

29 The common loon is only present in the NEP Area during their migration periods and does not use the area

30 for nesting or breeding (CDFW 2016d). Common loons are found in wooded lakes, tundra ponds, and

31 coastal waters of the United States and Canada (National Audubon Society 2016a). The diet of the common

32 loon mainly consists of small fish up to about 10 inches long (e.g., minnows, suckers, perch,

gizzard shad, etc.). Common loons will also eat crustaceans, mollusks, aquatic insects, leeches, and frogs
 (National Audubon Society 2016a).

3

4 Bald eagles are found throughout the United States, and their abundance varies depending on their

5 habitat usage patterns through the seasons and whether they are resident or migratory. In the NEP Area,

6 bald eagles are found year-round, and in the Shasta-Trinity National Forest often remain in their nesting

7 territory year-round and year after year return to and maintain the same nesting site (USFS 2012;

8 National Audubon Society 2016b). One of the state's most important bald eagle populations is located in

9 the Lower Pit River Watershed (Sacramento River Watershed Program 2016b). The diet of bald eagles is

10 varied and they will hunt for prey, mainly fish, waterfowl, and small mammals, as well as feed on

11 carrion. In the Shasta, Trinity, and Lewiston Lakes area, the bald eagle diet consists primarily of fish,

12 either live or carrion (USFS 2012).

13

14 Golden eagles are found mainly in the western half of the United States in all seasons (Johnsgard 1990).

15 In the NEP Area, golden eagles are seen in all seasons. The diet of the golden eagle consists mainly of

16 small mammals, ranging in size from ground squirrels to marmots and jackrabbits. They are also known

17 to take larger prey (such as foxes or young deer) or smaller prey (such as voles and mice), and also eat

18 carrion, including fish (National Audubon Society 2016c).

19

### 20 <u>Mammals</u>

21

22 The gray wolf is found in many states within the lower contiguous United States, including Minnesota, 23 Montana, Wyoming, Idaho, Washington, Oregon, and recently in California. The California population 24 may be located in the NEP Area and is currently listed as endangered under the ESA. CDFW also listed 25 the gray wolf as endangered under the CESA. In 2015, photographs of two adults and their pups, named 26 the Shasta pack, confirmed the presence of the gray wolf in northern California (CDFW 2016e). The 27 gray wolf can thrive in a diversity of habitats ranging from the tundra to forests to deserts. Habitat in the 28 NEP Area is mountainous and forested. The diet of the gray wolf consists mainly of large hoofed 29 animals, such as deer and elk, but they will also hunt and eat smaller mammals such as rodents and hares 30 (National Wildlife Federation 2016). The gray wolf would likely consume salmon carcasses 31 opportunistically.

32

33 The northern river otter is an uncommon, year-long resident of a variety of aquatic habitats in the

34 northern portions of California and patchily distributed through the Sierra Nevada mountain range. The

35 northern river otter is present in the NEP Area where they feed primarily on fish, crayfish, carrion,
mammals, birds, and occasionally fruits (Toweill 1974 as cited in Verts and Carraway 1998). According
to the CDFW (2016f), northern river otters generally do not affect population numbers of game fish and
may improve sport fishing because they eat mostly slower, nongame fish (CDFW 2016f).

4

5 The killer whale is found in all parts of the oceans and are most abundant in colder waters, including 6 Antarctica and the North Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Killer whales off the coast of California include a 7 number of pods that range along the eastern Pacific Ocean and are present in offshore and coastal waters 8 depending on the season (NOAA Fisheries 2017). Resident killer whale populations (Table 6) in the 9 eastern North Pacific mainly feed on salmonids, showing a strong preference for Chinook salmon (Olesiuk et al. 1990 as cited on NOAA Fisheries 2017). While killer whales are located in the ocean 10 11 outside of the NEP Area, they are discussed in this EA because a main component of their diet is adult salmonids, which could be indirectly affected by the successful introduction of additional Chinook 12 13 salmon runs considered in the Proposed Action. 14 15 Aquatic Mollusks 16 The nugget pebblesnail was detected in the lower McCloud River during an aquatic mollusk survey as 17 18 part of the FERC relicensing process for the McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project (FERC 2011). Nugget 19 pebblesnail prefers gravel-cobble substrate with clear and cold flowing water in large streams and rivers 20 (Taylor 1981). This species has declined precipitously from its historical distribution (Furnish 2007) 21 when it was formerly found from the mouth of the mainstem Sacramento River to the Pit River (Taylor, 1981), and is now likely limited to the Pit and McCloud Rivers (Hershler and Frest 1996; Furnish 2007). 22 23 The nugget pebblesnail population that occurred in the upper Sacramento River may have been

- extirpated following the Cantara spill in 1991 (C. Jordan, USFS, email sent to J. Ambrose, NMFS,
- 25 regarding status of USFS surveys for nugget pebblesnail, November 8, 2016). The nugget pebblesnail is
- 26 believed to be declining, but there is insufficient information regarding the distribution and population

27 trends to accurately assess the current status of this species (IUCN 2016).

28

#### 29 5.5.2 Non-ESA-listed Wildlife Species

30

31 Several non-listed wildlife species that may be a food source for salmonids or that may feed on

32 salmonids are found in the analysis area (Table 2). The analysis area for non-ESA-listed wildlife is the

- 33 same as the NEP Area. The following paragraphs briefly summarize these species' diets and general life
- 34 history.

1	Amphibians
23	Pacific giant salamander adults are found in cool, damp, dense coniferous forests, usually in the vicinity
4	of streams, seepages, or lakes. As larvae they are found in small to medium sized creeks and streams in
5	habitat similar to adult habitat. They prey on insects, slugs, snails, and worms, as well as other
6	amphibians, snakes, shrews, and mice (Leonard et al. 1993).
7 8	Rentiles
9	
10	The aquatic garter snake is found spring through fall in creeks, streams, rivers, small lakes, and ponds,
11	and in woodland, brush, and forest, preferring shallow rocky creeks and streams. This species of garter
12	snake is highly aquatic (but also found away from water) and is able to remain underwater. The aquatic
13	garter snake feeds mainly on amphibians and their larvae, including frogs, tadpoles, and aquatic
14	salamander larvae, but small fish are also eaten (Lind and Welsh 1994).
15 16 17	Birds
18	Osprey are found near fresh or salt water (rivers, lakes, coastal areas). They feed almost entirely on fish
19	and catch them by first hovering over their prey and plunging to the water surface and grasping the fish
20	with their talons. Their population was once severely reduced because of pesticide use; however, the
21	osprey has made a comeback in many parts of North America (National Audubon Society 2016d).
22 23	The Caspian tern is found on both fresh and salt water including large lakes coastal waters beaches
23 24	and have and favors protected waters such as have lagoons rivers and lakes favoring large lakes rather
2 <del>4</del> 25	than small ponds in inland areas. Caspian terns feed primarily on fish and concentrate on locally
25 26	abundant species (National Audubon Society 2016e)
20	abundant species (National Audubon Society 2010e).
28	The turkey vulture is widespread and found over open country, woods, deserts, and foothills, and are
29	most common over open or semi-open country that is within a few miles of rocky or wooded areas that
30	provide secure nesting sites. Turkey vultures eat carrion located by soaring high and watching the ground
31	and the actions of other scavengers; they also may locate carrion using their well-developed sense of
32	smell (National Audubon Society 2016f).
33	
34	The pied-billed grebe is found in ponds, lakes, and marshes, and in winter may also be found in salt
35	bays. Pied-billed grebes forage by diving beneath the water surface and swimming in search of prey.
36	Their diet is highly variable depending on location and season. Pied-billed grebes feed primarily on

aquatic insects, crustaceans, small fish, and leeches; they may also eat mollusks, frogs, tadpoles, 1 salamanders, spiders, and small amounts of aquatic plants (National Audubon Society 2016g). 2 3 4 The western grebe summers mainly on freshwater lakes with large areas of both open water and marsh 5 vegetation (rushes), and winters mainly on sheltered bays or estuaries on the coast, but also on large 6 freshwater lakes. The western grebe mainly eats small fish at all seasons and in all habitats. Western 7 grebes are also known to eat crustaceans, insects, polychaete worms, and salamanders (National 8 Audubon Society 2016h). 9 10 Clark's grebe is considered identical to the western grebe in almost all aspects of behavior that have been 11 studied, including foraging and prey selection (see western grebe, above). Clark's grebes may tend to 12 feed farther from shore and in deeper water (National Audubon Society 2016i). 13 14 The double-crested cormorant is very adaptable and may be found in almost any aquatic habitat, 15 including coasts, bays, lakes, and rivers. The double-crested cormorant diet varies with season and 16 location, feeding mainly on a very wide variety of fish, but also crabs, shrimp, crayfish, frogs, 17 salamanders, and eels, and sometimes snakes, mollusks, and plant material (National Audubon Society 18 2016j). 19 20 The black-crowned night heron is found in a wide variety of aquatic habitats, both fresh and salt water, 21 including marshes, rivers, ponds, mangrove swamps, tidal flats, canals, and rice fields. The black-22 crowned-night heron diet is variable, feeding mainly on fish, but also crustaceans, aquatic insects, frogs, 23 snakes, clams, mussels, rodents, and carrion (National Audubon Society 2016k). 24 25 The American dipper is mainly found in fast-flowing streams in mountainous areas, but sometimes may 26 be found along streams through level country, even near sea level. The American dipper mainly catches 27 prey under water, but will also swim on the surface to pick up floating insects and occasionally takes 28 insects from streamside rocks (National Audubon Society 2016l). 29 30 The common merganser is found mainly around fresh water in all seasons. In summer they are found on 31 shallow but clear rivers and lakes in forested areas, and in winter are found on lakes and large rivers, and 32 occasionally on bays along the coast. The common merganser feeds mainly on a wide variety of fish, but

33 will also eat mussels, shrimp, salamanders, and rarely plant material (National Audubon Society 2016m).

1 The hooded merganser is found in forested areas along creeks, narrow rivers, and edges of ponds in 2 summer, and in winter is found on woodland ponds, wooded swamps, and fresh and brackish coastal 3 estuaries. The hooded merganser feeds mainly on small fish, crayfish and other crustaceans, aquatic 4 insects, and also will eat tadpoles, mollusks, and small amounts of plant material (National Audubon 5 Society 2016n). 6 7 The red-breasted merganser is found during nesting season around lakes and rivers within the northern 8 forest and northward into tundra regions, and in winter is found mostly on coastal waters, including bays, 9 estuaries, and open ocean. The red-breasted merganser feeds mainly on small fish, but also crustaceans, 10 aquatic insects, and sometimes frogs, tadpoles, or worms (National Audubon Society 2016o). 11 12 The great blue heron is found in marshes, swamps, shores, and tide flats. They typically forage in calm 13 fresh waters, slow-moving rivers, and in shallow coastal bays. They eat mostly fish, but will also eat 14 frogs, salamanders, turtles, snakes, insects, rodents, and birds (National Audubon Society 2016p). 15 16 The snowy egret is found in many types of fresh- or salt-water habitats (inland and coastal), including 17 marshes, swamps, ponds, and shores. The snowy egret diet is varied and includes fish, crabs, crayfish, 18 frogs, snakes, insects, snails, worms, lizards, and rodents (National Audubon Society 2016q). 19 20 The herring gull is found in a wide variety of habitats typically associated with water. They are most 21 numerous along coasts and major rivers, and around large lakes. They forage at sea, on beaches, 22 mudflats, plowed fields, marshes, or where human activity provides food (garbage dumps, picnic 23 grounds, docks, fishing operations). Their diet varies with season and location, and includes fish, 24 crustaceans, mollusks, sea urchins, marine worms, birds, eggs, and insects, and they also scavenge refuse 25 and carrion (National Audubon Society 2016r). 26 27 The ring-billed gull is found around lakes, bays, coasts, piers, dumps, and plowed fields. They are 28 associated with both fresh and salt water in all seasons, but are common along coasts, especially at 29 harbors and estuaries. Ring-billed gulls are common around cities, docks, farm fields, landfills, and other 30 human-altered habitats. They are opportunistic feeders and their diet varies with season and location, but 31 major food items include insects, fish, earthworms, grain, rodents, and refuse (National Audubon Society 32 2016s).

1 The California gull is found along seacoasts, lakes, farms, and urban centers. During the breeding season they are found at interior lakes and marshes, often foraging for insects around farms and plowed fields. In 2 3 winter, California gulls are found mainly on the coasts (frequenting beaches, docks, garbage dumps, and 4 fields), and some are found inland around major lakes and rivers. Their diet is varied and includes 5 insects, fish, eggs, and refuse (National Audubon Society 2016t). 6 7 The belted kingfisher is found along streams, lakes, bays, and coasts. During winter and migration, they 8 may be found in almost any waterside habitat, including the edges of small streams and ponds, large 9 rivers and lakes, marshes, estuaries, and rocky coastlines. Their diet consists mainly of small fish less 10 than 4 to 5 inches long (National Audubon Society 2016u). 11 12 The American crow is found in a wide variety of semi-open habitats, including woodlands, farms, fields, 13 river groves, and shores, and is adapting to towns and cities. They are opportunistic and quickly take 14 advantage of new food sources. They will feed on practically anything, including insects, spiders, snails, 15 earthworms, frogs, small snakes, shellfish, carrion, garbage, eggs and young of other birds, seeds, grain, 16 berries, and fruit (National Audubon Society 2016v). 17 18 The common raven can be found in a wide variety of habitats, including boreal and mountain forests, 19 coastal cliffs, tundra, and desert. They are opportunistic and eat practically anything. The majority of 20 their diet is animal matter, feeding on a wide variety of insects (including beetles, caterpillars, etc.), 21 rodents, lizards, frogs, eggs and young of other birds, and carrion (National Audubon Society 2016w). 22 23 Mammals 24 25 The Virginia opossum obtains much of its food and shelter from agricultural areas, where it has readily 26 adapted. This species will eat most anything edible, either plant or animal, but mainly feeds on soil-27 dwelling insects, and will also eat small mice, birds' eggs, nuts, and berries (Jameson and Peeters 1988). 28 29 The water shrew is common to abundant in montane riparian habitats of the Cascades and Sierra Nevada. 30 It is primarily restricted to cold mountain streams and adjacent riparian areas. Water shrews feed mainly 31 on invertebrates as well as small salmonids, amphibians, and sculpins (Maser 1998). 32

- 33 The coyote is considered one of the most adaptable of North American mammals and occupy almost
- 34 every conceivable habitat including urban areas (Maser 1998). Their diet is highly variable and includes
- 35 small mammals, domestic livestock, birds, carrion, insects, and even fruit (Maser 1998).

1	The black bear is a wide-spread species found in forested areas in both coastal and mountain regions. The
2	black bear diet is varied and includes berries, nuts, other vegetable foods, insects, mice, ground squirrels,
3	and occasionally ground-nesting birds (Jameson and Peeters 1988).
4	
5	The raccoon is widely distributed, highly adaptable, and found almost everywhere in California.
6	Raccoons commonly forage along watercourses to catch crayfish and frogs. They will also eat fruits,
7	nuts, berries, mice, small birds, and contents of birds' nests (Jameson and Peeters 1988).
8 9	American mink are found in streamside habitats (e.g., watercourses, marshes, tidal margins, mud flats) to
10	elevations of 2,187 yards (2,000 meters) or higher. Mink feed on invertebrates such as crayfish;
11	vertebrates such as frogs, mice, and muskrats; carrion; and sometimes ducks and coots (Jameson and
12	Peeters 1988).
13	
14	The bobcat is found in a wide range of habitats, including brushland, foothill chaparral, sagebrush, and
15	forests. Bobcats are opportunistic and feed by availability rather than preference, with a diet that consists
16	of rabbits, small squirrels, small reptiles, and birds (Jameson and Peeters 1988).
17 18	5.6 Land Use and Ownership
19	
20	The analysis area for land use and ownership is the same as the NEP Area and encompasses the upper
21	Sacramento River Watershed, the McCloud River Watershed, the lowermost portion of the Pit River
22	below Pit 7 Dam, and numerous other smaller tributaries to Shasta Lake (Figure 3). The potential for
23	lands outside these areas to be affected by the alternatives is negligible because restrictions on land use
24	in response to ESA take prohibitions are typically applied within the basins that support ESA-listed fish
25	species.
26 27	The NEP Area encompasses portions of Shasta County (513,118 acres) and Siskiyou County (88,875
28	acres), for a total of 601,993 acres, as shown in Figures 3 and 4. The land use patterns within the NEP
29	Area are similar to the counties' land use patterns overall in that a large proportion is under Federal or
30	state management. A significant proportion is also in timber production by private owners. The NEP
31	Area includes 383,144 acres of the Shasta-Trinity National Forest (59 percent of the NEP Area). Castle
32	Crags Wilderness Area is also within the NEP Area boundaries and encompasses 3,811 acres split
33	between Shasta and Siskiyou Counties (3 797 and 14 acres respectively or approximately 0.7 percent of
	between blasta and blskiyou countes (5,7)7 and 17 acres, respectively, or approximately 0.7 percent of

- 1 In the portion of the NEP Area that falls within Shasta County, private entities own 35 percent of the
- 2 land area, with the remainder divided between Federal (64 percent) and state (2 percent) ownership
- 3 (Figure 4). In the portion of the NEP Area that falls within Siskiyou County, private entities own 67
- 4 percent of the land area, with the remainder divided between Federal (33 percent) and state (less than 1
- 5 percent) ownership (Figure 4). Subsection 5.8, Tourism and Recreation, describes some of these land
- 6 uses in more detail.
- 7



- 8 9
  - Figure 4. (a) Land cover/use types and (b) land ownership within the action area.
- 10 11

5.7 Hatchery Facilities

12

13 The analysis area for hatchery facilities extends outside the NEP Area and includes the Sacramento

- 14 River watershed. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Livingston Stone NFH is located at the base of
- 15 Shasta Dam and would be the source of SR winter-run Chinook salmon reintroduced to the NEP Area.

1	In 1997, USFWS and Reclamation published a final EA (USFWS and Reclamation 1997) analyzing the
2	construction, operation, and maintenance of the Livingston Stone NFH. Subsection 1.2.6.6, SR Winter-
3	run Chinook Salmon HGMP, describes the propagation programs at Livingston Stone NFH, the
4	associated HGMPs, and use of this facility as a source of SR winter-run Chinook salmon. The SR
5	winter-run conservation hatchery consists of two programs, the Winter Chinook Integrated-Recovery
6	Supplementation Program and the Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program. Hatchery programs
7	that may affect listed salmon and steelhead require authorization under the ESA. NMFS and USFWS
8	have coordinated on the Livingston Stone NFH programs since inception and are coordinating on
9	NMFS' issuance of an ESA section 10 permit for the two hatchery programs described in the 2015
10	Livingston Stone NFH Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans (subsection 1.2.6.6, SR Winter-run
11	Chinook Salmon HGMP):
12	
13	Future authorization for the collection of CV spring-run Chinook salmon and issuance of a section
14	10(a)(1)(A) permit for the broodstock program would be analyzed under the ESA and NEPA when NMFS
15	receives a permit application.
16 17	5.8 Tourism and Recreation
18 19	The analysis area for tourism and recreation extends beyond the NEP Area and includes Shasta and
20	Siskiyou Counties. Local residents within these two counties would most likely be affected by the
21	alternatives because they live close to Shasta Lake and the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers.
22 23	Tourism and recreation are important components of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties' economies
24	(Sacramento River Watershed Program 2016a, 2016b, 2016c). A large proportion of Shasta County and
25	Siskiyou County lands are managed by Federal and state natural resource agencies, as described in
26	subsection 5.6, Land Use and Ownership.
27	
28	Recreational fishing is an important component of the recreational opportunities in these two counties.
29	The upper Sacramento River Watershed and the McCloud River Watershed both support high quality
30	recreational trout fisheries, with the McCloud River considered a premier trout stream that supports
31	rainbow and brown trout. The Lower McCloud River is a CDFW-designated Wild Trout Stream from
32	McCloud Reservoir Dam downstream to Lake Shasta (Sacramento River Watershed Program 2016a,
33	2016c).
34 35	Shasta Lake is a highly visited recreation destination (USFS 2014a) and is located fully within the NEP
26	A see Charter Labor (and in the Charter LL it) is not a fifth With interest one Charter Trivite Netional

1	Recreation Area that was established by Congress in 1965 because of the "unique and varied recreation
2	potential" of these areas. Shasta Lake has 370 miles of shoreline, 30,000 acres of surface area, and a
3	maximum depth of 517 feet. Outdoor recreation opportunities in the Shasta Unit include boating,
4	wildlife viewing, water-skiing, swimming, fishing, camping, picnicking, hiking, hunting, and mountain
5	biking (USFS 2014a). CDFW operates a popular recreational salmon fishery in Shasta Lake as part of
6	their Inland Fishing Program where up to 90,000 juvenile non-listed Chinook salmon (typically UKTR
7	Chinook salmon) are planted annually. Only a small number of these fish are marked and monitoring
8	occurs opportunistically (e.g., during fishing tournaments).
9	
10	Redding (population 91,110), Shasta Lake (population 10,164), and Anderson (population 9,932) are
11	three of the largest cities in Shasta County (City of Redding California 2016; SuburbanStats 2016a,
12	2016b). In the County of Siskiyou, Yreka (population 7,775), Mount Shasta (population 3,402), and
13	Weed (population 2,983) are the largest communities in the county (County of Siskiyou 2016a).
14	Redding has more than 300 sunny days a year and provides amenities and accommodations for visitors to
15	the area, as do the other cities and towns in or near the NEP Area (Visit Redding California 2016; City of
16	Redding 2016; City of Mount Shasta 2016; City of Shasta Lake 2016; City of Weed 2016; City of Yreka
17	2016).
18	
19	Other tourism and recreation opportunities in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties include sightseeing,
20	camping, hiking, climbing, hunting, back country skiing, and horseback riding in the many Federal- and
21	state-managed public lands within these counties (Shasta County 2016a; County of Siskiyou 2016b).
22 23	5.9 Socioeconomics
24	
25	The analysis area for socioeconomics extends outside of the NEP Area and comprises Shasta and
26	Siskiyou Counties, because local residents within these areas would most likely be affected by the
27	alternatives. The northern portion of the NEP Area is within Siskiyou County and the southern portion is
28	within Shasta County (Figure 3 and subsection3.1, Description of the Action Area). The current
29	conditions described in this subsection are combined with current conditions described in subsection 5.8,
30	Tourism and Recreation, to create a comprehensive framework for the socioeconomic effects analyzed in
31	subsection 6.7, Effects on Socioeconomics.
32	
33	Shasta and Siskiyou Counties are relatively sparsely populated (Table 8) compared to other areas in the
34	state. The unincorporated portion of Shasta County contains approximately 37 percent of the county's

1 population (Shasta County 2020). The unincorporated portion of Siskiyou County contains

- 2 approximately 62 percent of the county's population (U.S. Census Bureau 2020a; County of Siskiyou
- 3 2020a). The alternatives would have no direct or indirect effect on human population trends, and
- 4 population trends will not be discussed further.
- 5

6 A substantial portion of both Shasta and Siskiyou Counties are under the management of Federal or state 7 resource management agencies. The economy of Shasta County is based on agriculture, tourism, timber, 8 medical services, and retail businesses (Shasta County 2021b), while important employment sectors in 9 Siskiyou County are agriculture, wood products, retail, tourism, manufacturing, education and health 10 services, local government, and professional and business services (Siskiyou County 2021). Average 11 monthly employment in 2020 was 51,288 in Shasta County and 8,310 in Siskiyou County (Table 9). In 12 Shasta County, the unemployment rate as of October 2022 was 3.9 percent and in Siskiyou County was 13 4.4 percent (State of California 2021). Per capita personal income percent change for 2019 and 2020 in 14 Shasta County was 4.1 and 10.1 percent, and Siskiyou County was 2.9 to 11.0 percent (Bureau of 15 Economic Analysis 2020). The employment sectors with the highest average monthly number of 16 employees for Shasta and Siskiyou Counties are healthcare and social assistance, retail trade, and 17 accommodation and food services. Trends in economic bases, wages, employment, and unemployment in 18 the two counties would be expected to continue as under existing conditions under all alternatives and 19 will not be discussed further. 20 Commercial fishing of salmon occurs off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California in 21

22 accordance with the Salmon Fishery Management Plans developed under the jurisdiction of the Pacific

23 Fisheries Management Council (PFMC). The PFMC's plans have two central parts: (1) conservation

24 objectives, which are annual goals for the number of spawners of the major salmon stocks, and (2)

25 allocation provisions of the harvest among different groups of fishers (commercial, recreational, tribal,

26 various ports, ocean, and inland). These Plans must comply with the ESA. The contribution of additional

- 27 fish from the alternatives is considered speculative at this point and would be addressed in future Plans
- and ESA consultations.

County/Community	2000	2010	2020
Shasta County	163,256	177,223	182,155
Shasta Lake	9,008	10,164	10,378
Redding	80,865	89,861	93,559
Anderson	9,022	9,932	11.327
Siskiyou County	44,301	44,900	44,076
Mount Shasta	3,621	3,394	3,215
Weed	2,978	2,967	2,858
Yreka	7,290	7,765	7,809
State of California	33,871,648	37,253,956	39,538.223

1 Table 8. Population levels in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties, communities, and the State of California.

U.S. Census Bureau 2016a.

2 3

4

5

Table 9. Average monthly employment, per capita income, land area, and population of Shasta and 6 7 Siskiyou Counties, and the State of California.

Parameter	Shasta County	Siskiyou County	State of California
Average Monthly Employment (2020) <sup>1</sup>	51,288	8,310	1625,067,233
Household Income (\$) <sup>2</sup>	61,937	49,857	84,097
Land Area (square miles) <sup>3</sup>	3,775.40	6,277.89	155,779.22
Persons per Square Mile (2020) <sup>3</sup>	48.2	7.0	253.7

8 9 <sup>1</sup>Bureau of Labor Statistics 2016

<sup>2</sup>Bureau of Economic Analysis 2017 (2016 data for counties and California)

10 <sup>3</sup>U.S. Census Bureau 2016a, Quick Facts for California and Siskiyou and Shasta Counties 2010

11

#### 12 5.10 Cultural and Historical Resources

13 Cultural resources include prehistoric and historical archaeological sites, historic structures, and

14 traditional cultural properties (places that may or may not have human alterations but are important to

15 the cultural identity of a community or Native American tribe). The analysis area for cultural resources is

16 the same as the NEP Area (subsection 3.1, Description of the Action Area). However, many federally

recognized tribes were also contacted below Shasta Dam to the confluence with the San Joaquin River 17

18 because they may have historically benefited from the presence of SR winter-run Chinook salmon and

19 CV spring-run Chinook salmon along the mainstem of the Sacramento River and some tributaries during

20 the upstream migration of these species.

21

22 The lands along the McCloud River were occupied by Native Americans for at least 6,000 years, and a

23 number of prehistoric sites are located on the terraces along the river and along the major ridges

- 1 (Sacramento River Watershed Program 2016c; Winnemum Wintu 2016c). For several thousand years,
- 2 native tribes lived near the Upper Falls of the McCloud River in the late spring, summer, and fall.
- 3
- 4 Tribes came from their valley homes to hunt and fish. Present day Winnemem Wintu people are still
- 5 deeply connected to the river and the salmon that once populated this river in abundance (Sacramento
- 6 River Watershed Program 2016c).
- 7
- 8 The Winnemem Wintu are an indigenous people whose historical lands are located within the analysis
- 9 area. The Winnemem Wintu are formally recognized by the California Native American Heritage
- 10 Commission (Winnemem Wintu 2016c), but are not federally recognized to receive services from the
- Bureau of Indian Affairs (83 Fed. Reg. 4235, January 30, 2018). The Winnemem Wintu people were
- 12 displaced from their historical lands on the McCloud River by the construction of the Shasta Dam and
- 13 impoundment of waters in the reservoir (Winnemem Wintu 2016c). Once the dam was closed, the rivers
- 14 filled Shasta Lake and inundated village areas and many sacred sites on the lower McCloud River.
- 15 Currently, there are approximately 150 people who identify as Winnemem Wintu, some of whom live at
- 16 the base of Bear Mountain, north of Redding (Winnemem Wintu 2016d). The Winnemem Wintu have
- 17 identified 33 sacred sites on the McCloud River, and the McCloud River Watershed was listed on the
- 18 Sacred Sites International Foundation's website in 2008 (Sacred Sites International Foundation 2016).
- 19 Chinook salmon play an important role in the lives of the Winnemem Wintu, who are advocates for the
- 20 restoration of Chinook salmon runs to their historical habitat (Winnemem Wintu 2016c), including
- 21 Chinook salmon translocated from California to New Zealand more than 100 years ago.
- 22

24

- The federally recognized Native American tribes outside and downstream of the NEP Area include:
  - Redding Rancheria
- Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians
- Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria
- 27 Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians
- Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians of California
- 29 Enterprise Rancheria, Estom Yumeka Maidu Tribe
- 30 Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Indian Community of the Colusa Rancheria
- Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians of California
- United Auburn Indian Community of the Auburn Rancheria of California

As stated above, these federally recognized tribes occur outside of the NEP Area and were contacted
 because they may have historically benefited from the presence of SR winter-run Chinook salmon and
 CV spring-run Chinook salmon along the mainstem of the Sacramento River and some tributaries during
 the upstream migration of these species.

6 In early 2018, the federally recognized Pit River Tribe was contacted as part of the planning effort for the

7 Shasta Fish Passage Program to include evaluation of the Pit River as a program component.

8 Similar to the Winnemem Wintu, salmon were an important dietary and cultural component to the Pit

9 River Tribe prior to the construction of Shasta Dam and a series of hydroelectric dams on the lower Pit

- 10 River.
- 11

The presence of historical Native American artifacts along the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers is documented (Du Bois 1935) and archeological evidence confirms the presence of Native Americans in portions of Shasta County for over 12,500 years. These groups typically built their villages near or next to streams and rivers. Prior to the arrival of white settlers, these groups were hunter-gatherers, and one of their main foods was salmon caught with hooks, seine nets, traps, or spears and dried or smoked for later consumption (Smith 2016).

18

In addition to Native American cultural resources, the NEP Area, in particular Shasta Lake and tributaries, also contains artifacts from the settlement of California. These include remnants of the Oregon Trail and the Central Pacific Railroad, as well as the copper mining town of Kennett, founded during the gold rush, all of which are submerged beneath Shasta Lake. On the Pit River Arm of Shasta

Lake are the remains of the Sacramento Valley and Eastern Railroad that linked the Bully Hill Mines
(the remains of which are located north of the confluence) to the Southern Pacific railroad lines on the

25 Sacramento River (USFS 2014b).

26

27 On November 2, 2017, the State of California's Office of Historic Preservation (OHP) received a letter 28 from NMFS initiating consultation under section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 29 (as amended) (Maria Rea, NMFS, letter sent to Julianne Polanco, OHP, October 31, 2017). The 30 consultation was in regard to NMFS' Proposed Action for the authorization of the release, designation of 31 ESA section 10(j) populations, and promulgation of regulations pursuant to ESA section 4(d) for SR 32 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon above Shasta Dam. NMFS determined that the NEP Area 33 was coterminous to the Area of Potential Effects (APE). Pursuant to 26 CFR 800.5(a)(1), NMFS 34 determined that its Proposed Action would not, directly or indirectly, alter any of the features or

35 characteristics that convey significance to Traditional Cultural Properties within the APE. On

1	December 1, 2017, NMFS received a letter from California OHP (Julianne Polanco, OHP, letter sent to
2	Maria Rea, NMFS, December 1, 2017) and provided the following comments:
3 4 5	<ul> <li>OHP did not object to the APE as defined.</li> <li>NMFS documented a reasonable and good faith effort to identify historic properties within the APE.</li> </ul>
6	• The OHP did not object to NMFS' determination that the Proposed Action would not result in
7	adverse effects to historic properties.
8	5.11 Environmental Justice
9	The analysis area for Environmental Justice extends beyond the NEP Area and includes Shasta and
10	Siskiyou Counties. This subsection was prepared in compliance with Presidential Executive Order
11	12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low Income
12	Populations (EO 12898), dated February 11, 1994, and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Both EO
13	12898 and Title VI address persons belonging to the following target populations:
14 15 16	<ul> <li>Minority – all people of the following origins: Black, Asian, American Indian and Alaskan Native, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, and Hispanic.</li> </ul>
17	• Low income – persons whose household income is at or below the U.S. Department of Health and
18	Human Services poverty guidelines.
19 20	Through the NEPA process, NMFS will ensure that the requirements of Executive Order 12898
21	regarding environmental justice are implemented, including all appropriate tribal consultation activities.
22 23	Environmental justice impacts refer to disproportionately high and adverse human health or
24	environmental effects of a proposed action on low-income populations, minority populations, or Indian
25	tribes (Table 10). The current Health and Human Services poverty guidelines set the poverty line for a
26	family of four at \$27,750 for 2022 (\$26,500 for 2021, and \$26,200 for 2020). In 2020, the estimated
27	poverty level in Shasta County was down from the 2010 census at 14 percent, in Siskiyou County at 17
28	percent, and the State of California at 12 percent (U.S. Census Bureau 2020).

1 2

Description	Shasta County	Siskiyou County	California
Total	182,155	44,076	39,538,223
White	158,292	37,592	28,111,677
Black or African American	2,368	661	2,569,985
American Indian or Alaska native	5,829	2,292	672,150
Asian	6,011	749	6,286,577
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	364	176	197,691
Two or more races	9,107	2,556	1,660,605
Hispanic or Latino (or any race)	20,766	6,127	15,894,366
Percent Hispanic (%)	11.4	13.9	40.2
Percent minority (%)	13.1	14.7	18.9

Table 10. Minority and Hispanic populations in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties from 2020 U.S. Census.

3 U.S. Census Bureau 2010

5 As listed above in subsection 5.10, Cultural Resources, there are nine federally recognized tribes located

6 along or near the Sacramento River to the confluence of the San Joaquin River. These federally

7 recognized tribes occur outside of the NEP Area and were contacted via letters in July and August of

8 2017 because they may have historically benefited from the presence of SR winter-run Chinook salmon

9 and CV spring-run Chinook salmon along the mainstem of the Sacramento River and some tributaries

10 during the upstream migration of these species. NMFS' letters to the tribes described the Proposed

11 Action and invited the tribes to request a meeting to provide their input. No tribal responses were

12 received.

13

14 General directive in Executive Order 12898 requires that each Federal agency identify and address, as

15 appropriate, "disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs,

16 policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations...." There are also several

17 provisions of the Executive Order and a number of supporting documents agencies should refer to when

18 identifying and addressing environmental justice concerns in the NEPA process (CEQ 1997). Executive

19 Order 12898 provides for agencies to collect, maintain, and analyze information on patterns of

20 subsistence consumption of fish, vegetation, or wildlife. Where an agency action may affect fish,

21 vegetation, or wildlife, that agency action may also affect subsistence patterns of consumption and

22 indicate the potential for disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on

1	low-income populations, minority populations, and Indian tribes (CEQ 1997). The following two issues
2	related to consumption patterns were considered.
3	• Subsistence consumption of fish and wildlife - Dependence by a minority population, low-
4	income population, Indian tribe or subgroup of such populations on indigenous fish, vegetation
5	and/or wildlife, as the principal portion of their diet.
6	• Differential patterns of subsistence consumption - Differences in rates and/or patterns of
7	subsistence consumption by minority populations, low-income populations, and Indian tribes as
8	compared to rates and patterns of consumption of the general population.

1 2

### 6.1 Analysis Approach and Alternative Description Summaries

6.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

4 This section evaluates the potential effects of the alternatives on the biological, physical, and human 5 environments described in Section 5, Affected Environment. The affected environment resource 6 information establishes baseline conditions used in the analysis under each alternative in Section 4, 7 Environmental Consequences. For this analysis, baseline conditions reflect expected conditions under the 8 No-action Alternative (subsection 4.1, Alternative 1 (No-action)). Subsequently, each resource under 9 each action alternative is compared to the No-action Alternative to assess changes in conditions relative 10 to the affected environment. A summary of resource effects under each alternative is provided at the end of this section. 11 12 The NEP Area includes *all* tributaries draining into Shasta Lake up to the ridge line including the lower 13 Pit River and tributaries (below Pit 7 Dam), the McCloud River and tributaries below McCloud Dam, 14 and the upper Sacramento River and tributaries below Box Canyon Dam (subsection 3.1). The 15 potentially affected environment is broader in scope than the NEP Area for some of the resources 16 analyzed. Therefore, the analysis area encompasses the geographic area in which the effects of the action 17 alternatives would be experienced and areas outside of the NEP Area. 18 Under the No-action Alternative (subsection 4.1), NMFS would (1) not designate SR winter-run and CV

19 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j); (2) not authorize the

20 release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and (3) not

21 establish take new prohibitions for the NEPs in the NEP Area and exceptions for particular activities

22 under ESA section 4(d). SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon could be released upstream

23 of Shasta Dam with or without a NEP designation under ESA 10(j). If SR winter-run and CV spring- run

24 Chinook salmon were released in the NEP Area without a NEP designation under ESA section 10(j), the

25 current take prohibitions to nonexperimental populations of the SR winter-run and CV

26 spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs would apply to any SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon

27 reintroduced to the NEP Area. A fish passage program without a NEP designation and associated

28 protective regulations described under Alternative 2 is anticipated to result in opposition from

29 landowners and others whose otherwise lawful activities could be impacted by the presence of listed SR

30 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon. Opposition would likely result in significant delays

31 and/or permanently stall reintroduction efforts. Therefore, under Alternative 1, we assume that there

32 would be no changes from present circumstances regarding the range of the SR winter-run and CV

33 spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs being limited to areas downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams,

1 and recovery of the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs would largely depend upon

2 the extant populations and recovery actions downstream of dams in the CV.

3 Under Alternative 2 (subsection 4.2), NMFS would: (1) designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run

4 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as a NEPs under ESA section 10(j); (2) authorize the release of NEPs

5 of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and (3) establish take

6 prohibitions for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and

7 exceptions for particular activities under ESA section 4(d). Under Alternative 2, ESA section 4(d)

8 protective regulations would provide exceptions for take of NEP fish in the NEP Area appropriate to the

9 circumstances, including take that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and unintentional, not due

10 to negligent conduct. Downstream of the NEP Area (downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams), the

11 current take prohibitions and exceptions that apply to the extant ESUs of SR winter-run and CV spring-

12 run Chinook salmon would remain in effect (see 50 CFR 223.203) and apply to Chinook salmon

13 originating from the NEP Area. Under Alternative 2, if the reintroduced populations became established,

14 the proposed experimental populations would contribute to the recovery of the ESUs.

15 Under Alternative 3 (subsection 4.3), NMFS would (1) designate all SR winter-run and CV spring-run

16 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area as NEPs under ESA section 10(j); (2) authorize the release of NEPs of

17 SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area; and (3) establish take prohibitions

18 for the NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and exceptions that

19 are the same as the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203). NMFS would

20 apply the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203) for the reintroduced

21 fish when they are in the NEP Area, rather than establishing a separate ESA section 4(d) rule for the

22 NEP Area. Within the NEP Area (Figure 3), take would be prohibited unless authorized under section 10

of the ESA or a take limit (exception) specified in 50 CFR 223.203 applies. Under Alternative 3, if the

24 reintroduced populations became established, the proposed experimental populations would contribute to

25 recovery of the ESUs.

26 Comparing the level of protection afforded to the NEPs under Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 to the No-

27 action Alternative is not possible because designation and authorization for release of NEPs in the NEP

28 Area would not occur under the No-action Alternative.

#### 29 6.1.1 Determination of Whether Effects of an Alternative are Significant

30 NEPA requires Federal agencies to examine the impacts of major federal actions significantly affecting

31 the quality of the human environment (NMFS 2009). According to the CEQ regulations (40 CFR

- 1 1508.27), the determination of a significant impact is a function of both context<sup>8</sup> and intensity<sup>9</sup>. The
- 2 following factors should be considered in evaluating intensity (40 CFR 1508.27):
- 3

4

5

- Impacts may be both beneficial and adverse a significant effect may exist even if the Federal agency believes that on balance the effect will be beneficial.
- Degree to which public health or safety is affected.
- 7 Unique characteristics of the geographic area.
- Degree to which effects on the human environment are likely to be highly controversial.
- 9 Degree to which the possible effects on the human environment are highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks.
- Degree to which the action may establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration.
- Whether the action is related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts.
- Degree to which the action may adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects
   listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or may cause loss or
   destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historic resources.
- Degree to which the action may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species or its critical habitat as defined under the ESA.
- Whether the action threatens a violation of Federal, state, or local law or requirements imposed
   for environmental protection.
- 22 Significance is a function of the short-term, long-term, and cumulative impacts, both positive and
- 23 negative, of the action on that environment. To determine significance, impact severity must be
- examined in terms of: (1) the type, quality, and sensitivity of the resource involved; (2) the location of
- 25 the proposed project; (3) the duration of the effect (short- or long-term); and (4) other considerations of
- 26 context (NMFS 2009).
- 27 6.2 Effects on Fisheries Resources
- 28

#### 29 6.2.1 ESA-listed Fish Species

- 30 For ESA-listed fish species, the analysis area is the same as the NEP Area. Alternatives analyses
- 31 presented in this subsection evaluate potential effects of the varying degree and extent the Proposed
- 32 Action and alternatives would affect ESA-listed fish species.
- 33
- 34

37 <sup>9</sup> Refers to the severity of an impact.

<sup>35 &</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> The significance of an action is analyzed in several contexts such as society as a whole, the affected region, the 36 affected interests, and the locality.

1	Redband trout, a former USFWS candidate species, occur in the NEP Area and are discussed below.
2	
3	Effects on ESA-listed fish below Shasta and Dams are discussed here relative to the primary
4	mechanisms of effect: (1) disease transmission to Livingston Stone NFH from adult Chinook salmon
5	reintroduced to the NEP Area, and (2) straying of adult Chinook salmon originating from the NEP Area
6	into tributaries of the Sacramento River.

7

.

### 6.2.1.1 Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No 9 Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run
 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

12 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. Because these actions would not

13 occur, there would be no effect on ESA-listed fish species or their habitat. Under the No-action

14 Alternative, there would be no changes from existing conditions and, therefore, no effects on ESA- listed

15 fish species.

# 6.2.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations

19 In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR 20 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt 21 22 limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d). The proposed action associated with Alternative 2 23 would have no direct or indirect effect on other ESA-listed fish species in the NEP Area. Alternative 2 24 does have the potential to indirectly, beneficially affect SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook 25 salmon in the future because it would increase the amount of habitat available to the ESUs. Under 26 Alternative 2, the quantity of habitat available for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon 27 would increase over current conditions (see subsection 5.4.3. for information on habitat availability and 28 suitability).

- 29 As part of a future reintroduction program,<sup>10</sup> it is anticipated juvenile SR winter-run and CV spring-run
- 30 Chinook salmon would be collected and transported downstream of Keswick Dam. The juvenile fish
- 31 would migrate downstream to the Pacific Ocean. Under Alternative 2, the status and associated
- 32
- 33

<sup>34</sup> <sup>10</sup> Subject to separate NEPA and ESA compliance requirements.

1 regulatory protections provided to those juvenile SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon

2 outside of the NEP Area would change from being considered part of the non-essential experimental

3 populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area to being considered

4 part of the extant SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs. Outside of the NEP Area,

5 juvenile and adult winter-run Chinook salmon would be afforded the same ESA regulatory protections as

6 the existing extant populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs.

7 Consequently, Alternative 2 would not result in adverse effects to ESA-listed species.

8

### 9 6.2.1.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for 10 Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

11 Regulatory protections for non-essential experimental populations in the NEP Area would be more

12 stringent under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 2. However, the anticipated physical and

13 biological effects of Alternative 3 on ESA-listed fish species would be the same as Alternative 2.

14 Alternative 3 would have no direct or indirect effect on other ESA-listed fish species in the NEP Area.

15 As discussed under Alternative 2, the quantity of habitat available for SR winter-run and CV spring-run

16 Chinook salmon under Alternative 3 would increase over current conditions.

#### 17 6.2.2 Effects on Other Non-listed Native Fish Species

For other non-listed native species, the analysis area is the same as the NEP Area. Alternative analyses presented in this subsection depend on how the alternatives vary in their potential effects to native fish

20 species in the NEP Area (subsection 5.3.2).

Limiting factors and threats for native fish species include inter- and intra-specific competition, water quality and quantity, and climatic conditions<sup>11</sup>.

### 6.2.2.1 Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

25 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

26 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

27 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. Because these actions would not

- 28 occur, there would be no effect on other non-listed native fish species. Because there would be no
- 29 designation and authorization for release of NEPs in the NEP Area, there would be no potential for
- 30 interaction between native fish and the proposed experimental populations in that area as a result of the
- 31
- 32

<sup>33 &</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Climate change considerations are addressed in Section 7 (Cumulative Effects).

No-Action Alternative. Baseline conditions generally would reflect the expected conditions under the
 No-action Alternative. Limiting factors and threats for native fish species would not change (e.g., inter and intra-specific competition) or would be expected to improve (e.g., water quality and quantity<sup>12</sup>),
 relative to existing conditions.

6.2.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential
 Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective
 Regulations

8 In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR 9 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize release of NEPs of SR 10 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt 11 limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d). Competition among or between species 12 (interspecific competition) occurs when resources are limited (such as food availability and/or when the 13 area needed to accommodate spawning or rearing life stages exceed supply). In general, interspecific 14 interactions with pre-existing native fauna in reintroduction areas are unlikely to suppress the 15 establishment of a population (NMFS 2018). Species that naturally occur in sympatry are more likely to 16 have evolved niche separation in resource usage (Fausch 1988). This sympatry tends to minimize 17 ecological interactions such as competition and predation. Additional information on inter- and intraspecific competition can be found in Young (2001), Reeves et al. (1993), Fausch and White (1986), 18 19 Allee (1982), NMFS (2018), Beamesderfer and Rieman (1991), Rieman et al. (1991), Harvey and 20 Nakamoto (1996) and Ostberg et al. (2004). 21 Anadromous salmonids supply marine nutrients to terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems (Cederholm et al. 22 1999). Marine-derived nutrients are released to freshwater systems by anadromous fish through 23 excretion, gametes, and after dying. Although differences can occur from locality to locality, the 24 pathways for use of nutrients by stream biota occur through uptake by: (1) primary producers; (2) 25 transfer of nutrients up the food chain; (3) uptake of dissolved organic matter from decomposing 26 carcasses by microfauna in the streambed substrate; and (4) direct consumption of salmon eggs, fry, and 27 carcasses. Collins et al. (2016) found the addition of salmon carcasses in nine tributaries of the North 28 Fork Boise River, Idaho, increased annual trout production (growth) by 2 to 3-fold. Alternative 2 would 29 benefit the ecosystem with the return of marine-derived nutrients, long absent from the NEP Area. Over 30 the long term, this would improve ecosystem function and diversity by increasing primary

- 31
- 32

<sup>33 &</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> See previous discussions about water quality and quantity in subsection 5.4.1 of this EA.

1 productivity, increased aquatic insect production and thereby increasing prey availability for fish species

2 in the NEP Area. As a result of Alternative 2, release of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook

3 salmon also may lead to an increase in annual trout production over time. Adverse effects to productivity

4 are not expected from inputs of marine derived nutrients.

5 Reintroduction of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon could result in introduction of

6 pathogens and diseases into the NEP Area. However, native fish species co-evolved with Chinook

7 salmon and the diseases and pathogens carried by SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon

8 were likely endemic to the NEP Area prior to the construction of Shasta Dam. Transmission of a novel

9 disease is more likely to carry risk than transmission of an endemic disease (Ewen et al. 2012).

10 Changes to the status, trends, and life history strategies of native fish species in the NEP Area are not

11 expected under Alternative 2 and, therefore, no adverse effects are expected to occur. Additional

12 information on disease transmission can be found in Walker et al. (2008), Naish et al. (2008),

13 McMichael and Pearsons (1998), and NMFS (2008).

14 The presence of generally healthy resident rainbow trout populations in the NEP Area and the complex

15 life history strategies of these fish would not change (subsection 5.3.2, Non-ESA-listed Native Fish

16 Species). Fluvial rainbow trout would continue to spend their lives in cool headwater tributaries, and

17 adfluvial rainbow trout would continue to spend most of their lives in reservoirs in the NEP Area.

18 McMichael and Pearsons (1998) investigated some of the ecological interactions between rainbow trout

19 and introduced spring-run Chinook salmon in the upper Yakima River basin in Washington and reported

20 that rainbow trout and spring-run Chinook salmon partitioned available resources and impacts were not

21 detected. Large populations of Chinook salmon and rainbow trout in the Umpqua River in Oregon (Ratti

22 1979) suggest abundance of either species is not affected during periods of co- occurrence. Prior to

23 construction of Shasta Dam, Chinook salmon and rainbow trout shared habitat in the NEP Area. Because

24 these species coexisted in the NEP Area prior to dam construction and because of the short residence

25 time and relatively rapid migration of Chinook salmon through the freshwater environment, competitive

26 interactions between Chinook salmon and resident rainbow trout would be limited in magnitude and

27 duration and adverse impacts are not expected. Alternative 2 would not change the current status and

trends of resident rainbow trout (subsection 5.3.2, Non-ESA-listed Native Fish Species) and therefore no

29 significant adverse impacts are expected.

30

31 Under Alternative 2, in contrast to the No-action Alternative, evaluations would be conducted of juvenile

32 Chinook salmon survival and potential impacts from native fish, including (a) investigations of timing

33 and size distribution of juvenile/smolt migrants, (b) growth rates and conditions, (c) survival

- rates from planted fry to juvenile emigration, (d) juvenile distribution over the rearing and emigration
   seasons, (e) differences in the number or quality of juveniles leaving the upper Sacramento and McCloud
   Rivers, (f) juvenile behavior in response to hydrologic conditions, and (g) potential level of competition
- 4 and predation between juvenile Chinook salmon and resident fish. This information would be used to
- 5 inform the adaptive management approach for reintroduction and infer potential interactions and impacts
- 6 with non-native trout in the NEP Area.
- 7

### 8 6.2.2.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for 9 Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

- 10 Although the protections for non-essential experimental populations in the NEP Area would be more
- 11 stringent under Alternative 3, the anticipated potential physical and biological effects of this alternative to
- 12 native fish species are the same as Alternative 2.

#### 13 6.2.3 Effects on Non-native Fish Species

For non-native fish species, the analysis area is the same as the NEP Area. Limiting factors and threats for non-native fish species include inter- and intra-specific competition, predation, water quality and quantity, and climatic conditions<sup>13</sup>. There are approximately 17 introduced fish species in the NEP Area (Table 3); however, many of these species do not occur in the upper Sacramento or McCloud Rivers but are present in Shasta Reservoir where conditions are more favorable for warm water non- native species.

### 206.2.3.1Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No21Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

22 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

23 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

- 24 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. Because there would be no
- 25 authorization for release of Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and the No-Action Alternative there would

26 be no potential for interaction between non-native fish species and experimental populations in that area

- as a result of the No-action Alternative. Under the No-action Alternative, there would be no change to
- 28 limiting factors and threats currently affecting non-native fish species in the NEP Area.
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 32

<sup>33 &</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Climate change considerations are addressed in Section 7 (Cumulative Effects).

## 16.2.3.2Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential2Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective3Regulations

4 Non-native species can be a significant threat to the viability of salmon populations, both through 5 predation and competition (Sanderson et al. 2009). According to NMFS (2018), it is conceivable, and in 6 some cases even likely, predation by non-native fish could reduce the likelihood of population 7 establishment. Depensatory processes could magnify predation effects at the low densities typical of 8 recolonization (Liermann and Hilborn 2001). Similar to native species, effects of non-native species will 9 be most significant in highly modified habitats (NMFS 2018). Non-native fish (e.g., channel catfish and 10 smallmouth bass) have thrived in the warm, clear, lentic reservoirs created by dams (Sanderson et al. 11 2009). Collect-and-transport reintroduction programs may offset high rates of juvenile mortality that 12 would likely occur during migration through a reservoir (such as Shasta Reservoir) with abundant non-13 native populations. 14 Under Alternative 2, as under the No-action Alternative, potential effects to non-native fish species 15 would likely remain the same as current conditions. Alternative 2 would have no direct effect on non-16 native fish species. Alternative 2 may potentially, indirectly affect non-native fish through positive and 17 negative ecological effects on non-native fish species and their habitats. For example, there could be an

18 increase in competition between non-native trout and juvenile Chinook salmon.

19 The potential for interspecific competition between Chinook salmon and brown and brook trout (Glova 20 and Field-Dodgson (1995); Krueger et al. (2011)) exist in the NEP Area. Compared to the No-action 21 Alternative, release of proposed experimental populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook 22 salmon into the NEP Area, and the resultant production of juvenile salmon would likely result in 23 beneficial effects through increased food resources available to non-native fish species. Brook trout 24 could potentially prey on young Chinook salmon, as larger brook trout would tend to occupy similar 25 habitats. However, brook trout abundance is likely low in the NEP Area; thus, neither competition nor 26 predation is likely to be a factor in juvenile Chinook salmon survival. Therefore, brook trout are not 27 likely to measurably benefit from reintroduction of Chinook salmon as an increased prey base.

Various bass species occur in Shasta Reservoir (subsection 5.3.3). Increased foraging opportunities for bass would depend, in part, on the outmigration timing of juvenile SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon from the NEP Area, and location of juvenile collection facilities. NMFS expects the location and design of juvenile collector facilities would account for predation to minimize interactions between bass and juvenile Chinook salmon. Alternative 2, despite measures to minimize potential 1 effects from predation, would likely have a beneficial effect on bass by providing increased foraging

2 opportunities compared to the No-action Alternative. Pilot studies and other monitoring and evaluation

3 efforts are expected to provide more information on these interactions.

4 Under Alternative 2, release of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon could result in the 5 introduction of pathogens and diseases into the NEP Area. The resistance of non-native fish species in 6 the NEP Area is unknown, and potential effects to the status, trends, and life history strategies of non-7 native fish species is unknown. However, downstream of Shasta Dam, anadromous salmonids (including 8 SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon), co-occur with most if not all of the non- native 9 species present in the NEP Area, and it is expected that conditions allowing co-occurrence below the dam 10 will also occur in the NEP Area. Changes to the status, trends, and life history strategies of brown and 11 brook trout and other non-native fish species in the NEP Area are not expected to occur under 12 Alternative 2 and, therefore, no adverse effects are expected to occur.

13 The potential for behavioral interactions between Chinook salmon and brown and brook trout exist in the 14 NEP Area. Simulated stream studies (Glova and Field-Dodgson 1995) indicate juvenile Chinook salmon 15 and brown trout are highly territorial and actively defend preferred drift-feeding sites and resting areas in 16 pools. Species dominance differed with season and prior residence. Interspecific competition between 17 brown trout and Chinook salmon would likely occur in the NEP Area. After reintroduction, it is likely 18 brown trout would be the dominant species in preferred habitats (feeding sites and pools) because of 19 prior residence. It is also likely adult brown trout would feed on Chinook salmon juveniles where 20 distribution overlaps. In the near term, NMFS expects large brown trout would benefit energetically from 21 the increased prey base. Krueger et al. (2011) reported that predation mortality among Chinook salmon 22 juveniles can act at small spatiotemporal scales and cause variability in juvenile survival and potential 23 recruitment. Brown trout were a major predator of Chinook salmon juveniles, consuming from 15 to 34 24 percent of the total number available. Vulnerability of Chinook salmon juveniles to predation appeared 25 to be controlled by parr growth rates, brown trout stocking dates, and the number of brown trout stocked. 26 Stocking of non-native trout was discontinued in the McCloud River in 2013 and any remaining brown 27 trout have been naturalized in the NEP Area.

Compared to the No-action Alternative, release of the proposed experimental populations would likely
result in beneficial effects through increased food resources available to non-native fish species (e.g.,
brown trout).

31

32 Under Alternative 2, in contrast to the No-action Alternative, evaluations of juvenile Chinook salmon

33 survival and potential impacts from non-native trout, including (a) investigations of timing and size

1 distribution of juvenile/smolt migrants, (b) growth rates and conditions, (c) survival rates from planted

2 fry to juvenile emigration, (d) juvenile distribution over the rearing and emigration seasons, (e)

3 differences in the number or quality of juveniles leaving the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers, (f)

4 juvenile behavior in response to hydrologic conditions, and (g) potential level of competition and

5 predation between juvenile Chinook salmon and resident fish. This information would be used to inform

6 the adaptive management approach for reintroduction and infer potential interactions and impacts with

7 non-native trout in the NEP Area.

8

9 10

### 6.2.3.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of a Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

11 Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV 12 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV 13 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt protective regulations 14 under ESA section 4(d). Unlike Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would adopt the more 15 restrictive current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations that apply downstream of Shasta and 16 Keswick Dams for the NEP Area. The anticipated potential physical and biological effects to non-native 17 fish species under Alternative 3 could result in slightly less suitable conditions for some of these species. Application of the current ESA section 4(d) rule could create additional opportunities to ensure the 18 19 protection of water quality. Enhanced protection of water quality could result in marginally cooler water 20 temperatures which are less suitable for some non-natives fish species, particularly those that prefer 21 warmer water temperatures.

#### 22 6.3 Effects on Aquatic Habitat

23 For aquatic habitat, the analysis area is the same as the NEP Area described in subsection 3.1. The

24 following discussion focuses on different effects to aquatic habitat in the NEP Area, including water

resources, fish passage, and habitat availability and quality.

26 The alternatives vary in extent to which authorization for release of SR winter-run and CV spring-run

27 Chinook salmon would have potential to impact aquatic habitat in the NEP Area. Under all alternatives,

28 the NEP Area would continue to have variable flows and water temperatures as described in subsections

29 5.4.1 and 5.4.3. Under all alternatives, environmental laws would continue to regulate, and habitat

30 restoration actions would continue to mitigate human impacts from agriculture, timber harvesting,

31 mining, and commercial and residential development. These human induced impacts can directly

32 influence water quality parameters limiting salmon productivity, such as sediment levels (fine

and coarse), chemical contamination (e.g., pesticide and herbicide use in agriculture), and municipal
 waste (e.g., high nitrogen levels).

#### 3 6.3.1 Water Resources

### 46.3.1.1Alternative 1 (No-action) – No Designation of a Nonessential Experimental Population,5No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

6 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 7 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 8 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. Under the No-action Alternative, there 9 would be no efforts to reintroduce SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon. There would be 10 no changes from the current conditions and no significant adverse impacts would occur.

11

Shasta Lake would remain listed as impaired by mercury and poor water quality. Additionally, water temperatures would continue to exceed lethal tolerance levels for salmonids in the mid- to late summer months in some areas of Shasta Lake. These conditions would continue under the No-action Alternative (subsection 5.4, Aquatic Habitat). Under the No-action Alternative, the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers would continue to have no listed water quality impairments of beneficial uses as defined under section 303(d) of the CWA (CVRWQCB 2016).

18

19 Under the No-action Alternative, existing dams and water diversion projects located on the upper 20 Sacramento River, McCloud River, and lower Pit River tributaries (most of which fall outside the NEP 21 Area for the Pit River), would continue to affect streamflow in the NEP Area (subsection 3.1, 22 Description of the Action Area; subsection 5.4.1, Water Resources). Existing dams would continue to 23 modify and regulate downstream flows in the NEP Area, including Shasta Lake. Existing stream flow 24 conditions in the NEP Area above Shasta Dam are anticipated to continue or somewhat improve 25 following FERC's issuance of a new license for the McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project (FERC Project 26 No. 2016, California). Flow regimes in the upper Sacramento, Pit, and McCloud Rivers would continue 27 to be lowest and relatively stable during the summer and fall, and exhibit more flow variability and peak 28 flows in response to precipitation events and snowmelt runoff from the winter through the spring 29 (subsection 5.4.1, Water Resources) (Reclamation 2014b). There would be no changes from the current 30 conditions and therefore no additional adverse effects are anticipated.

## 16.3.1.2Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential2Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective3Regulations

In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR
winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize release of NEPs of SR
winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt
limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d).

8

9 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative)) would affect water quality primarily through a 10 minor increase in marine-derived nutrients from the input of salmon carcasses to the NEP Area. 11 However, as under the No-action Alternative, authorization for reintroduction and designation of 12 experimental populations in the NEP Area would have no effect on the 2008 CWA 303(d) listing of 13 Shasta Lake or associated tributaries (i.e., West Squaw Creek below the Balakala Mine, lower Little 14 Backbone Creek, lower Horse Creek, and Town Creek) listed by the EPA as impaired for heavy metal 15 accumulations and low pH. Additionally, authorization for reintroduction and designation of 16 experimental populations would not cause any effects on other baseline aquatic habitat water quality 17 components such as sedimentation levels because, for example, there would be no streambed disturbance 18 other than spawning under Alternative 2. Increased disturbance of streambeds by spawning salmon under 19 Alternative 2 would be expected to result in local improvements in spawning gravel quality because the 20 spawning process loosens the gravel and decreases the amount of fine sediments (Kondolf and Wolman 21 1993). 22

23 As under the No-action Alternative, water temperatures under Alternative 2 would be expected to remain 24 the same as under existing conditions (subsection 5.4, Aquatic Habitat). However, unlike the No-action 25 Alternative, Alternative 2 would have a small effect on water quality through input of adult Chinook salmon carcasses to the NEP Area. Although a high input of decomposing salmon carcasses could lead 26 27 to an increase in biological oxygen demand and reduce dissolved oxygen levels that negatively affect 28 water quality (subsection 5.4, Aquatic Habitat), it is unlikely that a large enough concentration of 29 carcasses would be present in any given location within the NEP Area to cause measurable changes or 30 adverse effects on water quality.

31

32 Unlike the No-action Alternative, an increase in adult salmon carcasses under Alternative 2 would likely

33 have a beneficial effect on availability of food for rearing fishes, growth of riparian forests, and salmonid

34 productivity through the addition of marine-derived nutrients from salmon carcasses. The increased

35 transport of marine-derived nutrients and trace elements from returning wild Chinook salmon

91

1 adults associated with reintroduction is expected to enhance stream productivity (Scheuerell et al. 2005).

2 Bilby et al. (2002) found a positive linear relationship between the biomass of juvenile anadromous

3 salmonids and the abundance of carcass material at sites in the Salmon (Idaho) and John Day Rivers

4 (Oregon), suggesting that spawning salmon may influence and benefit aquatic productivity and the

5 availability of food for rearing fishes.

6

7 Salmon carcasses also appear to promote the growth of riparian forests, a source of large woody debris 8 and stream shading (Bilby et al. 1998; Cederholm et al. 2000; Gresh et al. 2000). Helfield and Naiman 9 (2001) hypothesized several pathways for the transfer of marine-derived nutrients from streams to 10 riparian vegetation, including transfer of dissolved nutrients and trace elements from decomposing carcasses into shallow subsurface flow paths, and the dissemination in feces, urine, and partially eaten 11 12 carcasses by bears and other salmon-eating fauna (Gende et al. 2002). Studies suggest that the biomass of carcasses beneficially affects the productivity of salmonids and their rearing habitat, but functional and 13 14 quantitative relationships are poorly understood and difficult to generalize from the specific conditions 15 studied (Bilby et al. 1998; Cederholm et al. 2000; Gresh et al. 2000).

16

17 For purposes of ESA section 7, the NEPs would be treated as a species proposed for ESA listing, and

18 only two provisions of ESA section 7 would apply: (1) section 7(a)(1) (requiring Federal agencies to use

their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of the ESA by carrying out programs for the conservation of listed species); and (2) section 7(a)(4) (triggered by Federal actions that are likely to jeopardize the

(a)(4) (inggened by redening actions that are interval to jeopardize the

21 continued existence of a species proposed to be listed). Under Alternative 2, there would be no ESA

22 section 7(a)(2) consultation requirement for Federal actions that may affect the NEPs in the NEP Area.

23 As under the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, existing stream flow conditions in the NEP Area

24 above Shasta Dam are anticipated to continue. Streamflow conditions may improve following FERC's

25 upcoming relicensing of the McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project (FERC Project No. 2016, California)

26 (subsection 5.4.1.3 McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project).

27

28 Alternative 2, similar to the No-action alternative, would not have a significant adverse impact on water

29 quantity in the NEP Area and may result in beneficial effects to the aquatic ecosystem.

### 16.3.1.3Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for2Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

- 3 Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV 4 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV 5 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt current protective 6 regulations under ESA section 4(d). Unlike Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would adopt the 7 more restrictive current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations for the NEP Area. Adoption of more 8 restrictive regulations would likely result in increased resistance from landowners and other user groups 9 to a SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon reintroduction. 10 In contrast to the No-action Alternative and Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would apply the 11 current January 9, 2002 (67 Fed. Reg. 1116) section 4(d) rule (subsection 1.2.4, ESA Section 4(d) 12 Regulations). Application of these restrictions on take of Chinook salmon could result in additional 13 restrictions on existing lawful activities. NMFS expects that any restrictions placed on water resource 14 management in the NEP Area would be similar to those that are in place outside the NEP Area below 15 Keswick Dam. Alternative 3, in contrast to Alternative 2 and the No-action alternative, could have a 16 beneficial impact to water quantity and quality in the NEP Area as a result of increased regulatory 17 oversight that may result in beneficial effects to water resources. 18 Similar to Alternative 2, and in contrast to the No-action Alternative, Alternative 3 would have a small 19 effect on water quality resulting from an input of adult Chinook salmon carcasses to the NEP Area. 20 21 6.3.2 **Effects on Fish Passage** 22 23 Alternative 1 (No-action) – No Designation of a Nonessential Experimental Population, No 6.3.2.1 Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations 24 25 26 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 27 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 28 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt new protective regulations. Under the No-action Alternative, 29 there would be no efforts to reintroduce SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon and there 30 would be no resistance from landowners and other user groups in the NEP Area. 31 Under the No-action Alternative, absence of authorization for reintroduction and designation of 32 experimental populations would preclude any effects on fish access to habitat in the NEP Area. Baseline 33 conditions discussed in subsection 5.4, Aquatic Habitat, reflect expected conditions under the No-action
- 34 Alternative. Ongoing programs described in subsection 5.4.3, Habitat Availability and

1 Quality, would continue to be implemented under the No-action Alternative, providing potentially

- 2 improved aquatic habitat benefits in the NEP Area.
- 3

4 Under the No-action Alternative, no increased transport of marine-derived nutrients and trace elements 5 from returning Chinook salmon adults associated with reintroduction and concomitant enhancement of 6 stream productivity in the NEP Area (subsection 5.4, Aquatic Habitat) would occur. In addition, 7 decomposing Chinook salmon carcasses would not be available under the No-action Alternative to 8 increase the biological oxygen demand and reduce the amount of dissolved oxygen in the NEP Area 9 (Ssbsection 5.4, Aquatic Habitat). Under the No-action Alternative, the lower portions of the upper 10 Sacramento River and Shasta Lake would continue to have impaired water temperatures for salmonids in the mid- to late summer months. There would be no changes from the current conditions and therefore 11 12 no additional adverse effects are anticipated.

- 13
- 14 15 16

#### 6.3.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations

In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would authorize the release of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, designate the reintroduced SR winterrun and CV spring-run Chinook salmon as experimental populations under ESA section 10(j), and adopt limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d). Critical habitat could not be designated in the NEP Area. Alternative 2, efforts to reintroduce SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon may meet some resistance from landowners and other user groups in the NEP Area but would be reduced with adoption of a new ESA section 4(d) rule.

As under the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, conditions for fish passage in the NEP Area

above Shasta Dam would be expected to continue as under existing conditions (subsection 5.4, Aquatic

26 Habitat). A number of dams and water diversion projects are located on the upper Sacramento River,

27 McCloud River, and Pit River and their associated tributaries, most of which fall on the outer limits or

28 outside of the NEP Area. These dams and barriers would continue to be in place. Even with the existing

- 29 fish passage barriers in place, there would be approximately 23 miles of habitat accessible to
- 30 reintroduced Chinook salmon on the McCloud River and 37 miles on the upper Sacramento River.

31 Alternative 2, similar to the No-action Alternative, would not have a significant adverse effect on fish

32 passage in the NEP Area.

### 16.3.2.3Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for2Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

- 3 Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV
- 4 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV
- 5 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt current protective
- 6 regulations under ESA section 4(d). Unlike Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would adopt the
- 7 more restrictive current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations for the NEP Area. Adoption of more
- 8 restrictive regulations would likely result in increased resistance from landowners and other user groups
- 9 to a SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon reintroduction.
- 10 6.3.3 Effects on Habitat Availability and Quality

### 116.3.3.1Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No12Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

13 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

- 14 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run Chinook salmon in the
- 15 NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. Baseline conditions discussed in subsection 5.4, Aquatic
- 16 Habitat, generally reflect expected conditions under the No-action Alternative.

# Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations

- 20 Alternative 2 would have no direct effect on anadromous salmonid habitat availability. Any effect of
- 21 Alternative 2 on habitat availability would be indirect, namely, an increased incentive to create
- 22 additional habitat or to improve existing habitat in the NEP Area. As under the No-action Alternative,
- 23 suitable habitat for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon spawning and rearing in the NEP
- 24 Area would continue to exist, and no substantial adverse effects are anticipated.

## 256.3.3.3Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for<br/>Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

- 27 In contrast to the No-action Alternative and Alternative 2, some long-term benefits to habitat would
- 28 likely accrue over time under Alternative 3. Increased regulatory requirements as a result of Alternative 3
- 29 could lead to additional efforts by non-federal land and water managers to minimize the adverse effects
- 30 of their actions through avoidance, minimization and/or mitigation measures focused on improving
- 31 habitat availability and quality for listed SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon. Non-federal
- 32 entities pursuing land and water-related actions that may result in incidental take of SR

1 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon within the NEP Area would be required to complete an

- 2 HCP and apply for an incidental take permit, unless one of the limits or exceptions under the current
- 3 ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations apply (50 CFR 223.203), which may involve restoration of
- 4 degraded habitat, creation of new habitat, or habitat enhancement. The extent of these benefits is
- 5 unknown, but no adverse effects to anadromous salmonid habitat availability and quality are anticipated.

6 Under Alternative 3, existing barriers to adult and juvenile passage, including dams, poorly designed or

- 7 poorly functioning fishways, and road crossings, could eventually be required to meet modern standards
- 8 for fish passage as a consequence of increased regulatory oversight under the January 9, 2002 (67 Fed.
- 9 Reg. 1116) section 4(d) rule for salmon and steelhead that would be applied to Chinook salmon in the
- 10 NEP Area (subsection 1.2.4, ESA Section 4(d) Regulations). Except for Box Canyon, Pit 7, and
- 11 McCloud Dams, few man-made fish passage barriers are known to exist in the upper Sacramento and
- 12 McCloud Rivers; however, some unknown barriers may be present in the smaller tributaries of these
- 13 three rivers. Improved access to currently inaccessible instream fish habitat could result in improved

14 survival and increased carrying capacity for listed Chinook salmon as well as other native fish species in

- 15 the NEP Area. The extent of this benefit is unknown and no adverse effects to fish passage are
- 16 anticipated.
- 17

#### 18 6.4 Effects on ESA-listed and non-ESA-listed Wildlife

19

20 The analysis area for wildlife resources, except for Southern Resident killer whale, is the same as the 21 NEP Area described in subsection 3.1. Alternative analyses address potential effects of the varying 22 degree and extent the Proposed Action and alternatives would affect wildlife as a food resource in the 23 NEP Area. Species addressed in this subsection are those for which salmon provide direct or indirect 24 foraging opportunities, including wildlife species with federal and/or state listing status, indicating a 25 heightened level of concern (Table 56, Table 6, and Table 7). This area represents an area where wildlife 26 species could reasonably be expected to modify their behavior in response to changes in the availability 27 of food resources in the NEP Area under the alternatives. The analysis area for Southern Resident killer 28 whales extends to the Pacific Ocean due to the dependence of Southern Resident killer whales on 29 Chinook salmon as a food resource.

### 16.4.1Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No2Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

3

4 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 5 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 6 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. There would be no changes from 7 current conditions and, therefore, no effects to ESA-listed and non-ESA-listed wildlife would occur. 8 Under the No-action Alternative, species (including the special-status species identified in Table 5 and 9 Table 6) for which salmonids provide direct or indirect foraging opportunities, would continue to forage on fish and other food resources in the NEP Area. This includes the species occurring in the NEP Area 10 11 with a strong-consistent, or recurrent relationship with salmon as a food resource (as identified based on 12 parameters described in Cederholm et al. 2000), and the five highly aquatic species with an unknown 13 relationship with salmon (see Table 5). The No-action Alternative would not alter feeding patterns of 14 native or special status species such as bald eagles, golden eagles, raccoons, or black bears (Table 4). For Southern Resident killer whales, which occur outside the NEP Area, there would not be small 15 16 increases in SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the Pacific Ocean off the California 17 coast where Southern Resident killer whales forage on Chinook salmon. Finally, the No-action Alternative would not affect the presence or absence of any wildlife species in the NEP Area. 18 19 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential 6.4.2 20 Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective 21 Regulations 22 23 Compared to the No-action Alternative, Alternative 2 would designate and authorize the release of NEPs 24 of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. Reintroduction is anticipated to 25 result in re-establishment of this species into historical habitats above Shasta Dam that have been 26 inaccessible since 1942-1943 when upstream fish passage was blocked during construction of Shasta 27 Dam. Unlike the No-action Alternative, Alternative 2 would have a beneficial effect on wildlife species 28 that consume salmon and salmon carcasses, and species that feed on aquatic insects and other taxa 29 beneficially affected by nutrients derived from salmon carcasses. 30 Unlike the No-action Alternative, authorization of reintroduction of SR winter-run and CV spring-run 31 Chinook salmon into the NEP Area would likely increase the total number of adult salmon in the Pacific

32 Ocean to a small extent. An increase in the number of adult salmon would likely have a small

1 but beneficial effect on ESA-listed Southern Resident killer whales that feed on salmon adults off the

2 California coast.

3

4 Initially, the number of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon reintroduced into the NEP 5 Area under Alternative 2 would be low, and beneficial effects to wildlife with a strong-consistent or 6 recurrent relationship with salmon would likely be negligible. Over time however, the number of 7 returning adults originating from the NEP Area is anticipated to increase, which could provide more 8 foraging opportunities for wildlife in the NEP Area and the Pacific Ocean. Under Alternative 2, more 9 salmon would be available to these species as a food source, which may result in greater abundance of 10 some of these wildlife species over time. Finally, as under the No-action Alternative, Alternative 2 would not likely affect the presence or absence of any wildlife species in the NEP Area even with the 11 12 availability of salmon as a food source, although the overall abundance of some species could increase 13 temporarily. No significant adverse effects to wildlife species are anticipated.

- 14
- 15 16

### 6.4.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

17

18 In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 3, as under Alternative 2, NMFS would 19 authorize release of SR winter-run Chinook salmon and CV spring-run Chinook salmon and designate these fish as experimental populations under ESA section 10(j). However, unlike Alternative 2, NMFS 20 21 would apply the current January 9, 2002 (67 Fed. Reg. 1116) section 4(d) rule for these fish when in the NEP Area rather than designate a separate section 4(d) rule for the NEP Area. Similar to Alternative 2, 22 23 under Alternative 3, the reintroduction of salmon and the addition of salmon carcasses to the NEP Area 24 would benefit wildlife species that consume live salmon or salmon carcasses as well as wildlife species 25 that feed on aquatic insects and other taxa that could benefit from marine-derived nutrients. No 26 significant adverse effects to wildlife species are anticipated.

27

#### 28 6.5 Effects on Land Use and Ownership

29

30 The analysis area for land use and ownership is the NEP Area. None of the alternatives would entail any

31 changes in land ownership or land use designations in the NEP Area or elsewhere as described in

32 subsection 5.6, Land Use and Ownership. The alternatives would not result in different proportions of

33 public, private, and tribal land ownership in the NEP Area. A large proportion of lands within the NEP

- 34 Area would continue to be under Federal or state management or in private timber production. Analyses
- 35 in this subsection address the potential for the varying degrees of regulations such as take prohibitions
- 36 under the alternatives to affect otherwise lawful land use activities.
### 16.5.1Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No2Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

3 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 4 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 5 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. There would be no changes from 6 current conditions and, therefore, no adverse effects to land use and ownership would occur under the 7 No-action Alternative if SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon are not released into the NEP 8 Area. More specifically, there would be no effects to land ownership categories, including private 9 entities, nongovernmental organizations, Federal, tribal, and state or local government ownerships 10 (subsection 5.6). Existing trends in land use would continue to be addressed by Federal, state, county, 11 and municipal planning efforts if SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon are not released in 12 the NEP Area. Similarly, land uses would not change under the No-action Alternative if SR winter-run 13 and CV spring-run Chinook salmon are not released in the NEP Area. Resource-based industries such as 14 forest management would be expected to continue to occur within the analysis area under the No- action 15 Alternative, along with other current land uses (subsection 5.6, Land Use and Ownerships).

# 6.5.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations

In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would authorize the release of SR
 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, designate the reintroduced SR winter run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon as experimental populations under ESA section 10(j), and adopt
 limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d).

23

24 The current take prohibitions and salmon ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations that prohibit take 25 of CV spring-run Chinook salmon with specific limits or exceptions would apply outside of the NEP 26 (subsection 3.14). Under Alternative 2, a separate ESA section 4(d) rule would be adopted to apply to 27 the experimental populations in the NEP Area. Within the NEP Area, NMFS's ESA section 4(d) rule 28 would provide exceptions to the take prohibitions as appropriate to the circumstances, including an 29 exception for take that occurs incidental to otherwise lawful activities and is unintentional, not due to 30 negligent conduct. Because of this take exception, as well as the limited applicability of ESA section 7 to 31 a NEP of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, reintroduction of SR 32 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon would have little to no adverse effect on land uses such 33 as agriculture, forestry, extractive/industrial activities, commercial/research and development, parks,

34 public lands, military installations or urban/local communities. Because of the substantial regulatory

NEP Area described in subsection 5.6. As under the No-action Alternative, existing trends in land use					
Federal, state, county, and municipal planning efforts.					
Under Alternative 2, agencies that fund, carry out, or permit actions that may affect the NEP of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area would not face substantially increased regulatory requirements compared to the No-action Alternative. Alternative 2 would be protective of Federal, state, local and private land use and land ownership interests in the NEP Area. Alternative 2 would minimize the potential for new permitting and regulatory compliance responsibilities associated with future Federal, state, county, municipal and private actions in the watershed, while facilitating the					
<ul> <li>ability to reintroduce SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon into the NEP Area.</li> <li>6.5.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for</li> </ul>					
Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations					
Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations Similar to Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. However, adoption of the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations for the NEP Area would result in more restrictive ESA take prohibitions in the NEP Area compared to Alternative 2.					

relief provided by the NEP designations and the exception to the ESA section 4(d) rule protective

The proposed ESA section 4(d) rule under Alternative 2 is anticipated to: (1) minimize regulatory

requirements on landowners in the NEP Area; and (2) minimize increased ESA liability for land use

activities. Additionally, there would be no new or additional actions required on the landowner/local

stakeholder's behalf prior to conducting normal land use activities. Therefore, as under the No-action

Alternative, Alternative 2 is not expected to result in any changes in the uses or ownership of land in the

regulations, NMFS also does not expect Alternative 2 to have any substantial adverse effect on

recreational, agricultural, or development activities within the NEP Area.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21 22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31 in the NEP Area. However, for agencies with management authority for public lands and private

32 landowners, Alternative 3 may restrict the types or extent of actions that those management

1 agencies and private landowners would implement on their lands due to increased regulatory obligations

2 necessary to comply with the more restrictive ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations under

3 Alternative 3.

4 Unlike the No-action Alternative and Alternative 2, Alternative 3 could affect existing land use and 5 recreational activities in the action area because of increased regulatory constraints and potential ESA 6 liability. Changes in land use could include additional restrictions on timber harvest on private lands to 7 avoid or minimize the potential for take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP 8 Area. Changes in private ownership and land use are speculative but are more likely under Alternative 3 9 because of new regulatory requirements for non-federal landowners engaged in activities that may result 10 in take, including harm, of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. 11 Based on the more stringent protective regulations that would apply under Alternative 3, unlike the No-12 action Alternative and Alternative 2, non-federal land management agencies and private landowners 13 throughout the NEP Area would likely be required to modify their operations to avoid or minimize the 14 potential for take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. Examples of

15 modification to operations include: (1) implementing erosion control structures near rivers and tributary

16 streams, and (2) implementing road drainage system improvements to minimize or avoid sediment inputs

17 into local waterways, among others. Under Alternative 3, federal, non-federal public, private

18 landowners, and local entities would have various regulatory options under the ESA to seek limits on

19 their potential liabilities from otherwise lawful activities, subject to applicable conditions. These options

20 could include an ESA section 4(d) limit or an ESA section 10(a) permit as applicable, but any applicable

21 options would be limited to certain types of activities and subject to conditions.

22 **6.6 Effects on Tourism and Recreation** 

23

24 The analysis area for Tourism and Recreation is broader than the NEP Area and includes all of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties. Tourism and recreation make a substantial contribution to the quality of life for 25 26 local residents and small businesses in terms of employment and income (subsection 5.9), as well as the 27 outdoor recreational activities available to them. The three alternatives vary in their potential to result in 28 restrictions on otherwise lawful activities in the action area, including recreational fishing. Under all 29 three alternatives, outdoor recreation, including fishing, would continue to attract visitors to Shasta and 30 Siskiyou Counties. NMFS anticipates current restrictions in California's Freshwater Sport Fishing 31 Regulations would remain in effect.

- 1 Analyses in this subsection address the potential effects of the alternatives on the availability of
- 2 recreation opportunities in the analysis area.

## 6.6.1 Alternative 1 (No-action) – No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations

5

6 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 7 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 8 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. Recreational opportunities (e.g., 9 sightseeing, gold panning, mountain biking, camping, waterfowl and upland hunting, hiking, swimming, 10 horseback riding, use of off-road vehicle trails, backcountry skiing, climbing, and rafting) in the three 11 counties would continue to occur. There would be no changes that directly or indirectly affect visitor 12 facilities, viewpoints, scenic overlooks, walking trails, picnic shelters, or other designated recreation 13 amenities (subsection 5.8). Consequently, because there would be no changes from the current 14 conditions, the No-action Alternative would have no effects on recreational opportunities in the NEP 15 Area. 16 6.6.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential 17 Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective 18 Regulations 19 20 In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR 21 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize the release of NEPs of SR 22 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt

23 limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d). Within the NEP Area, NMFS' 4(d) rule protective

24 regulations would provide an exception for take that occurs incidental to otherwise lawful activities and

25 is unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. Because of the substantial regulatory relief provided by

26 the NEP designations and this take exception, Alternative 2 would have little to no adverse effect on

27 tourism and recreational activities within the NEP Area.

28 Alternative 2 could result in an increase in the number of fish available for recreational viewing in the

29 upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers, compared to the No-action Alternative. Increased viewing

30 opportunities could expand recreational opportunities in the analysis area with an opportunity to view SR

31 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in areas where they have been long extirpated.

32 Alternative 2 is expected to result in opportunities to view adult Chinook salmon returning to historical

33 holding and spawning areas. The likelihood of recreational viewing is facilitated by the proximity of

34 access roads and USFS campgrounds to these rivers. A potential does exist for harassment of SR

1 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area depending on presence of suitable

2 viewing locations.

3 Although the number of fish available for recreational viewing is difficult to predict, the unique

4 opportunity to see SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon is anticipated to generate some

5 interest among members of the public. In response to the increased public interest, a concomitant

6 increase in tourism may occur as people are drawn to the NEP Area, thereby benefiting small businesses.

7 People visiting would be anticipated to support local community businesses by partaking in food and

8 beverage services, accommodations, retail sales, arts, entertainment and recreation, etc.

9 Opportunities to engage in recreational fishing would not be reduced under Alternative 2. As under the

10 No-action Alternative, locations of fishing opportunities would not change under Alternative 2.

11 Under Alternative 2, a separate ESA section 4(d) rule would be adopted for the experimental population

in the NEP Area. This proposed rule would generally prohibit take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run
Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, but would provide an exception for take that is incidental to an

14 otherwise lawful activity and is unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. This exception would

15 include recreational fishing for non-listed salmonids, and other game and non-game fish. Opportunities

15 merude recreational fishing for non-fisted samonids, and other game and non-game fish. Opportunities

16 to engage in recreational fishing for non-listed salmonid and other fish species would not be reduced

17 with implementation of Alternative 2.

18 Existing restrictions in California's Freshwater Sport Fishing Regulations under Alternative 2

19 (subsection 5.8, Tourism and Recreation) are expected to remain in effect. Daily bag and possession

20 limits are closed to the take of salmon and these limits would continue to apply to SR winter-run and CV

21 spring-run Chinook salmon in the McCloud and upper Sacramento Rivers and associated tributaries. As

22 under the No-action Alternative, recreational fishing opportunities would not change under Alternative 2

23 (subsection 5.8, Tourism and Recreation). Under Alternative 2, a new section 4(d) rule would apply to

24 the proposed experimental populations above Shasta Dam. This new rule would exempt take of Chinook

25 from the proposed experimental populations if such take results from an otherwise lawful activity,

26 including recreational fishing for non-listed Chinook salmon that are planted in Shasta Lake as part of

27 CDFW's Inland Fishing Program.

28

29 Some of the nonessential experimental Chinook salmon reintroduced into the upper Sacramento and

30 McCloud Rivers may bypass juvenile collection facilities and enter Shasta Lake. Eventually, some of

31 these fish could be incidentally caught by recreational fishers; however, the number of fish that bypass

the collection facilities and residualize in Shasta Lake is anticipated to compose only a small proportion of the overall number of fish in the NEPs. Because these numbers are anticipated to be low, their loss is expected to have a *de minimus* effect to the overall success of the reintroduction program.

4

As under the No-action Alternative, no changes to recreational opportunities in the analysis area would occur under Alternative 2 because there would be no changes directly or indirectly affecting visitor facilities, viewpoints, scenic overlooks, walking trails, picnic shelters, or other designated recreation amenities in the analysis area. Additionally, no changes to other recreational opportunities (i.e., boating, water-skiing, swimming, wildlife viewing, hunting, camping, picnicking, hiking, mountain biking, sightseeing, climbing, back country skiing, and horseback riding) within the analysis area would be expected under Alternative 2 (subsection 5.8, Tourism and Recreation).

12

13 Under Alternative 2, Federal, state, and local agencies that fund, carry out, or permit actions that may

14 affect the proposed experimental populations of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in

15 the NEP Area would not face substantially increased regulatory requirements compared to the No- action

16 Alternative. Overall, Alternative 2 would be protective of Federal, state, local and private land use and

17 land ownership interests, while facilitating the reintroduction of salmon into the NEP Area and

18 concurrently protecting tourism and recreational activities.

19 Under Alternative 2, there would be no section 7(a)(2) consultation requirement for Federal actions in 20 the NEP Area. The NEPs would be treated as species proposed for ESA listing and only two provisions 21 of ESA section 7 would apply: section 7(a)(1) (requiring Federal agencies to use their authorities to 22 further conservation of listed species) and section 7(a)(4) (triggered by Federal actions that may 23 jeopardize the continued existence of the species). Section 7(a)(2) consultations may be required for 24 actions in the geographic range of the proposed experimental population designations that affect other 25 ESA-listed species, and may be required when they affect members of the NEPs outside the NEP Area 26 where SR winter-run Chinook salmon are listed as endangered and CV spring-run Chinook salmon are 27 listed as threatened.

- 28
- 29 30

## 6.6.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

31

32 Alternative 3 is expected to result in opportunities to view adult Chinook salmon returning to historical

33 holding and spawning areas. As under Alternative 2, Alternative 3 would designate and authorize the

34 release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and would likely

35 increase the number of fish available for recreational viewing in the NEP Area, compared to the

No-action Alternative. As such, Alternative 3 would add incrementally to recreational viewing
 opportunities in the NEP Area (subsection 5.8) due to the unique opportunity to view these species.
 In response to the increased public interest, an increase in tourism also may occur as people are drawn to
 the NEP Area. Visitors would be anticipated to support the local economy by partaking in food and
 beverage services, accommodations, retail sales, arts, entertainment and recreation, etc. As with

6 Alternative 2, a potential does exist for harassment of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon

7 in accessible areas in the NEP Area.

8 Unlike Alternative 2, the current ESA section 4(d) protective regulations that apply to the CV spring- run

9 Chinook salmon ESU downstream of Englebright Dam would also be adopted to apply to reintroduced

10 SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. NMFS' experience under the

11 current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203) shows that NMFS does authorize

12 take associated with some otherwise lawful activities, but some activities may not meet one of the 10

13 categories of activities and some activities may be modified during the authorization process to meet the

14 applicable criteria under the current protective regulations. NMFS expects any such modifications or

15 restrictions placed on tourism or recreational activities in the NEP Area under Alternative 3 would be

16 similar to those that are in place outside the NEP Area downstream of Englebright Dam. Application of

17 these restrictions could result in additional restrictions on existing lawful tourist-oriented and

18 recreational activities, including recreational fishing and some upland activities. Upland activities,

19 particularly those that cause erosion, such as mountain biking and motorized off-road vehicle activities,

20 could be subject to seasonal restrictions to minimize sediment input into fish-bearing streams.

NMFS expects that any restrictions placed on tourism or recreational activities in the NEP Area would be
 similar to those that are in place outside the NEP Area below Keswick Dam within the range of the

extant ESUs. Application of these restrictions could result in additional restrictions on existing lawful

24 tourist-oriented and recreational activities, primarily recreational fishing that includes fishing for

25 Chinook salmon in Shasta Lake, that are part of CDFW's Inland Fishing Program. Fishing restrictions

26 could include (1) periodic closures, as has occurred recently below Keswick Dam to protect spawning

27 SR winter-run Chinook salmon, (2) cessation of the Inland Fishing Program, or (3) requirements to

28 individually mark most or all Chinook salmon planted in Shasta Lake.

29

30 Federal agencies that fund, carry out, or permit actions that may affect SR winter-run and CV spring- run

31 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area would not face substantially increased regulatory requirements

associated with tourism and recreation compared to the No-action Alternative due to the limited ESA
section 7 obligations with an ESA section 10(j) designation (see subsection 4.2.2.3). State regulated
recreational fishing would be subject to the more restrictive ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations
under Alternative 3.

5 Under Alternative 3, Federal, non-Federal public, and private entities would have various regulatory 6 options under the ESA in which to seek limits on their potential liabilities from otherwise lawful 7 activities, subject to applicable conditions. These could include an ESA section 4(d) limit or a section 8 10(a) permit as applicable, but any available options would be limited to certain types of activities and 9 subject to conditions. Overall, because of the potential for additional restrictions on the recreational 10 fishery and some upland activities, there is the potential for some minor adverse effects to tourism, small 11 businesses and recreation under Alternative 3.

12

### 6.7 Effects on Socioeconomics

13

14 The analysis area for socioeconomics is broader than the NEP Area, and comprises Shasta and Siskiyou 15 Counties because local residents within these areas would have the greatest potential to be affected by 16 the alternatives.

17 Commercial fishing of salmon occurs off the United States West Coast in accordance with fishery

18 management plans that identify annual goals for the number of spawners of the major salmon stocks

19 (i.e., "spawner escapement goals"), and allocation provisions of the harvest among different groups (e.g.,

20 commercial, tribal, etc.) (PFMC 2019). SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon are not

21 actively managed in the commercial fishery and the alternatives would have no adverse effect on

22 commercial fisheries, because none of the alternatives would change the status of SR winter-run and CV

23 spring-run Chinook salmon or applicable restrictions outside the NEP Area.

24 The three alternatives vary in their potential to result in restrictions on otherwise lawful activities in the

25 analysis area. Under all three alternatives, the population trends in the largest cities, as well as local

26 communities, in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties would likely continue as described in subsection 5.9.

27 NMFS's Proposed Action and the alternatives would have no direct or indirect effect on population

28 trends in the analysis area. Similarly, the economic bases in Shasta and Siskiyou Counties would

29 continue to be influenced by local, state, and national trends unrelated to the designations and

30 authorization for release of NEPs in the NEP Area. Trends in wages, employment, and unemployment

31 would be expected to continue as described in subsection 5.9.

4 5	6.7.1 Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations				
3	opportunities in the analysis area, as well as the potential for substantial changes in regulatory costs.				
2	availability of opportunities for recreational fishing, tourism, small business and other recreational				
1	Analyses in this subsection address the potential socioeconomic effects of the alternatives related to the				

6

7 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run 8 9 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. There would be no changes from 10 current conditions and, therefore, no adverse effects to recreational opportunities in the NEP Area would 11 occur. Because these actions would not take place, there would be no potential for socioeconomic 12 effects. Tourism would be expected to continue as described in subsection 5.8, and would also continue 13 to contribute to small business or employment and wages in the analysis area as under current 14 conditions. The No-action Alternative would not result in any new regulatory costs for county residents, 15 persons visiting the affected Counties for recreational fishing opportunities, and persons or organizations 16 engaged in water management, timber harvest, grazing, or other similar activities. 17 6.7.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective 18 Regulations 19 20 In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate and authorize the 21 release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon under ESA section 10(j), and

22 adopt limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d). Within the NEP Area, the 4(d) rule

23 protective regulations would provide an exception for take that occurs incidental to otherwise lawful

24 activities and is unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. Because of the substantial regulatory relief

25 provided by the NEP designations and this take exception, Alternative 2 would have no substantial

26 adverse effect on tourism and recreational activities within the NEP Area.

27 Alternative 2 would be expected to increase the recreational viewing opportunities of salmon in the NEP

28 Area, with a possible concomitant increase in tourism and associated socioeconomic benefits compared

- 29 to the No-action Alternative. As described in the analysis of effects on tourism and recreation
- 30 (subsection 5.8), opportunities to engage in recreational fishing would not be reduced, nor would
- 31 locations of fishing opportunities change by implementation of Alternative 2.

1 NMFS anticipates a reintroduction would provide increased opportunities for employment related to 2 construction, installation and testing of the requisite facilities (e.g., juvenile salmonid collection facilities 3 and acclimation ponds). Increased economic benefits for local communities within the NEP Area could 4 be realized by hiring local workers, providing housing and other accommodations for temporary workers 5 with specialized expertise, as well as the day-to-day contribution of workers to the local economy from 6 purchasing necessities (e.g., automobile fuel and food). In the long-term, a reintroduction is anticipated 7 to contribute to the local economy by increasing employment opportunities over the duration of the 8 program (employees would be needed to operate and maintain facilities and oversee day-to-day 9 operations). Although Alternative 2 would have no direct effect on environmental justice, Alternative 2 10 does have the potential to provide both near-term and long-term positive economic benefits to Shasta and 11 Siskiyou Counties.

12 Similar to existing conditions under the No-action Alternative, Agencies such as USFS and CalFire, as well as local agencies that fund, carry out, or permit actions that may affect the proposed experimental 13 14 populations in the NEP Area would not face substantially increased regulatory requirements under 15 Alternative 2. Similarly, Alternative 2 would not result in new regulatory costs for residents of Shasta 16 and Siskiyou Counties, recreational fishers, and persons or organizations engaged in water management, 17 timber harvest, grazing, or other similar types of activities. The ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations under Alternative 2 would generally prohibit take of SR winter-run and CV spring-run 18 19 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, but would provide an exception for take that is incidental to an 20 otherwise lawful activity and is unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. As described in the analysis 21 of potential effects on Tourism and Recreation, opportunities to engage in recreational fishing would not 22 be reduced by implementation of Alternative 2.

23 Under Alternative 2, it is anticipated that new and replacement septic systems and leach fields in Shasta

24 and Siskiyou Counties would continue to be required to adhere to health department requirements,

25 setback requirements, building permits, inspections, and state and county approvals. Water quality

26 compliance regulations for on-site sewage disposal (i.e., septic systems) in proximity to streams and

27 riparian areas in the NEP Area would not be expected to change, relative to the No-action Alternative.

28 Overall, Alternative 2 would be protective of Federal, state, local and private land use and land

29 ownership interests in the NEP Area. Alternative 2 would minimize the potential for new or exacerbated

30 expenses from increased regulatory compliance responsibilities associated with future Federal, state,

31 county, municipal, and private actions in the watershed, while facilitating reintroduction of SR winter-

32 run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon to the NEP Area. Although the actions associated

with Alternative 2 would not be expected to have a substantial adverse effect on socioeconomics,
 Alternative 2 does have the potential to result in both near-term and long-term positive economic benefits
 to the NEP Area.

### 4 6.7.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for 5 Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

As under Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate and authorize the release of NEPs of
SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in NEP Area and would likely increase the number of
adult fish available for recreational viewing in the NEP Area compared to the No-action Alternative with
a possible concomitant increase in tourism and associated socioeconomic benefits.

10 Alternative 3, similar to Alternative 2, would provide: (1) increased opportunities for employment

11 related to construction of the requisite facilities; and (2) increased economic benefits for local

12 communities and small businesses from hiring local workers, providing housing and other

13 accommodations for temporary workers with specialized expertise, and the day-to-day contribution of

14 workers to the local economy as a result of purchasing necessities such as automobile fuel, food, etc.

15 Over the long-term, it is also anticipated that the NEPs would contribute to the local economy by

16 increasing employment opportunities because new employees would be required in order to operate and

17 maintain the physical facilities, and to oversee the day-to-day operation of the program.

18 Unlike Alternative 2, the current ESA section 4(d) protective regulations that apply to the CV spring- run

19 Chinook salmon ESU downstream of Englebright Dam would also be adopted to apply to reintroduced

20 SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. NMFS' experience under the

21 current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR 223.203) shows that NMFS does authorize

take associated with some otherwise lawful activities, but some activities may not meet one of the 10

23 categories of activities and some activities may be modified during the authorization process to meet the

24 applicable criteria under the current protective regulations. NMFS expects any such modifications or

25 restrictions placed on lawful land use, water use, and recreational activities in the NEP Area under

26 Alternative 3 would be similar to those that are in place outside the NEP Area downstream of Shasta and

27 Keswick Dams. Application of these restrictions could result in additional restrictions on existing lawful

28 land use, water use, and recreational activities in the NEP Area.

29 Additional restrictions on lawful land use, water use, and recreational activities as a result of Alternative

30 3 would likely result in negative socioeconomic effects compared to the No-action Alternative or

31 Alternative 2. These negative socioeconomic effects could affect persons visiting the

1 NEP Area for recreational fishing opportunities (and ancillary businesses associated with recreational

- 2 fishing), residents of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties, and persons or organizations engaged in water
- 3 management, timber harvest, grazing, or other similar types of activities.

As previously discussed, fish passage conditions in the NEP Area upstream of Shasta Dam could
improve as a result of Alternative 3 if existing barriers to adult and juvenile passage (e.g., dams, poorly
designed or poorly functioning fishways, and road crossings) are required to come up to modern
standards as a consequence of the new regulatory requirements and increased regulatory oversight.

8 Although improved fish passage conditions as a result of Alternative 3 would provide benefits to

9 fisheries resources, regulatory restrictions would likely impose additional operational constraints,

10 construction-related/permitting responsibilities and financial obligations on local stakeholders in the

11 NEP Area. Consequently, although the extent of benefit associated with improved fish passage in the

12 NEP Area as a result of Alternative 3 is unknown, this alternative would have the potential to result in

13 negative financial and socioeconomic effects to Federal, state, county and local management agencies,

14 private stakeholders, and local communities in the NEP Area, relative to the No-action Alternative and

15 Alternative 2. For agricultural properties adjacent to streams in the NEP Area, water storage and

16 withdrawals for irrigation may be reduced to help preserve water in streams. Timber harvest near streams

17 may also be limited to ensure appropriate streamside shading, Large wood recruitment, and storm water

18 retention, particularly in watersheds with degraded aquatic habitat.

Under Alternative 3, it is anticipated that existing health department requirements, setback requirements,
building permits, inspections, and state and county approvals would remain in place.

21 Under Alternative 3, Federal, non-Federal public, and private entities would have various regulatory

22 options under the ESA in which to seek limits on their potential liabilities from otherwise lawful

23 activities, subject to applicable conditions. These could include an ESA section 4(d) limit or a section

24 10(a) permit as applicable, but any available options would be limited to certain types of activities and

25 subject to conditions.

26 Overall, Alternative 3 has the potential to result in both near-term and long-term positive economic

27 benefits to the NEP Area and the potential for adverse socioeconomic effects due to the additional

28 regulatory requirements.

1 2 the same as the NEP Area. 6.8.1 6.8.2

#### 6.8 Effects on Cultural and Historical Resources

3 Cultural resources include prehistoric and historical archaeological sites, historic structures, and

4 traditional cultural properties (places that may or may not have human alterations, but are important to

5 the cultural identity of a community or Native American tribe). The analysis area for cultural resources is

6

#### 7 Alternative 1 (No-action) – No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations 8

9 Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

10 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run

11 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. There would be no changes from

12 current conditions and, therefore, no effects to cultural and historical resources would occur. The

13 presence of salmon runs, which are of significant cultural importance to Native American tribes, would

14 remain absent from the NEP Area as they have been for more than 75 years.

#### 15 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective 16 17 Regulations

18 In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR

19 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and authorize the release of NEPs of SR

20 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j), and adopt

21 limited protective regulations under ESA section 4(d).

22 Compared to the No-action Alternative, Alternative 2 would return salmon to the NEP Area, which

23 represents the return of a significant cultural resource to the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers. No

24 prehistoric or historical archaeological sites, historical structures, or traditional cultural properties in the

25 analysis area would be affected by the designations and authorization for release of an experimental

26 population and associated protective regulations.

#### 6.8.3 27 Alternative 3 – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, Authorization for **Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations** 28

29 Under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV

- 30 spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and apply the current 4(d) rule protective regulations to the
- 31 NEP Area. Under Alternative 3, a significant cultural resource (salmon runs) would be returned to the
- 32 NEP Area. No prehistoric or historical archaeological sites, historical structures, or traditional

1	cultural properties in the analysis area would be affected by designation and authorization for release of				
2	experimental populations and associated protective regulations in the NEP Area.				
3	6.9 Environmental Justice				
4	NEPA requires Federal agencies to determine whether minority populations, low-income populations, or				
5	Indian tribes are present in the area affected by a Proposed Action, and if present, whether there may be				
6	disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority populations, low				
7	income populations, or Indian tribes (CEQ 1997). The analysis area for environmental justice				
8	encompasses Shasta and Siskiyou Counties.				
9	This subsection focuses on whether any potential additional restrictions on otherwise lawful activities				
10	(e.g., subsistence fishing), and any expected disproportionately high and adverse human health or				
11	environmental effects to low income and minority communities would occur in the action area.				
12 13	6.9.1 Alternative 1 (No-action) –No Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations, No Authorization for Release, and No Adoption of Protective Regulations				
14					
15	Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run				
16	Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring- run				
17	Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, or adopt protective regulations. The extent to which dietary habits of				
18	low-income or minority families and their economic condition dictate subsistence living (e.g.,				
19	subsistence fishing, hunting, gathering or farming) in the NEP Area is unknown. Under the No-action				
20	Alternative, there would be no changes from current conditions in terms of locations and opportunities to				
21	engage in legal fishing and, therefore, no adverse effects to subsistence living in the NEP Area would				
22	occur. Under the No-action Alternative, agencies that fund, carry out, or permit actions that may affect				
23	the NEP Area would not face increased regulatory requirements, and there would be no change to				
24	regulatory requirements affecting minority or low-income populations.				
25 26 27	6.9.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative) – Designation of Nonessential Experimental Populations Authorization for Release, and Adoption of Limited Protective Regulations				
28					
29	In contrast to the No-action Alternative, under Alternative 2, NMFS would designate NEPs of SR				
30	winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, authorize the release of NEPs of SR				
31	winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, and adopt limited protective regulations				
32	under ESA section 4(d).				

1 The current salmon and steelhead ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations prohibit take of CV

- 2 spring-run Chinook salmon downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams (subsection 1.2.4), subject to
- 3 specific limits or exceptions, which do not specifically include an exception for take that occurs
- 4 incidental to otherwise lawful activities. Under Alternative 2, a separate ESA section 4(d) rule would be
- 5 adopted for the experimental populations in the NEP Area. This rule would generally prohibit take of SR
- 6 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area, but would provide an exception for take
- 7 that is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity and is unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. The
- 8 ESA section 4(d) rule will minimize regulatory requirements in the NEP Area associated with
- 9 reintroduction of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon. As previously discussed in
- 10 subsection 5.8, locations and opportunities to engage in legal fishing would not be reduced under
- 11 Alternative 2. NMFS anticipates current restrictions in California's Freshwater Sport Fishing

12 Regulations would remain in effect.

13 Although the extent to which subsistence living (e.g., subsistence fishing, hunting, gathering or farming)

14 occurs within the NEP Area is unknown, Alternative 2 would not diminish the amount of fish, vegetation

and/or wildlife available in the watershed that are consumed by minority populations, low- income

16 populations, or Indian tribes in the area. It is also unlikely that Alternative 2 would change the rate

17 and/or pattern of subsistence consumption by minority populations, low-income populations, and Indian

18 tribes as compared to rates and patterns of consumption of the general population.

19 NMFS anticipates a reintroduction would provide increased opportunities for employment related to 20 construction, installation and testing of the requisite facilities (e.g., juvenile salmonid collection facilities 21 and acclimation ponds). Increased economic benefits for local communities within the NEP Area could 22 be realized by hiring local workers, providing housing and other accommodations for temporary workers 23 with specialized expertise, as well as the day-to-day contribution of workers to the local economy from 24 purchasing necessities (e.g., automobile fuel and food). In the long-term, a reintroduction is anticipated 25 to contribute to the local economy by increasing employment opportunities over the duration of the 26 program (employees would be needed to operate and maintain facilities and oversee day-to-day 27 operations). Although Alternative 2 would have no direct effect on environmental justice, Alternative 2 28 does have the potential to provide both near-term and long-term positive economic benefits to Shasta and 29 Siskiyou Counties.

30 Under Alternative 2, agencies that fund, carry out, or permit actions in the NEP Area would not face

- 31 substantially increased regulatory requirements compared to the No-action Alternative. Therefore, there
- 32 would not be increased regulatory requirements disproportionately affecting minority or low-income

populations. Overall, Alternative 2 would be protective of Federal, state, local and private land use and
 land ownership interests in the NEP Area, and would minimize the potential for disproportionate effects
 to minority or low-income populations.

## 4 6.9.3 Alternative 3 – Designation of a Nonessential Experimental Population, Authorization for 5 Release, and Adoption of Current Protective Regulations

6

7 Under Alternative 3, NMFS would designate and authorize the release of NEPs of SR winter-run and CV 8 spring-run Chinook salmon in NEP Area. Unlike Alternative 2, under Alternative 3, NMFS would adopt 9 the current ESA section 4(d) protective regulations that apply to the CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU 10 downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams to apply to reintroduced SR winter-run and CV spring-run 11 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area. NMFS' experience under the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective 12 regulations (50 CFR 223.203) shows that NMFS does authorize take associated with some otherwise 13 lawful activities, but some activities may not meet one of the 10 categories of activities and some 14 activities may be modified during the authorization process to meet the applicable criteria under the 15 current protective regulations. NMFS expects any such modifications or restrictions placed on lawful 16 land use, water use, and recreational activities in the NEP Area under Alternative 3 would be similar to 17 those that are in place outside the NEP Area downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams. 18 Application of these restrictions could result in additional restrictions on existing lawful land use, water 19 use, and recreational activities in the NEP Area. 20 Potential effects for Alternative 3 associated with locations and opportunities to engage in legal fishing, 21 as well as daily bag limits, would be the same as those described above for Alternative 2. Although the 22 extent to which subsistence living (e.g., subsistence fishing, hunting, gathering or farming) occurs within 23 the NEP Area is unknown, Alternative 3 would not diminish the amount of fish, vegetation and/or 24 wildlife available in the watershed that are depended upon and consumed by minority populations, low-25 income populations, or Indian tribes that may be present in the area. It is also unlikely that Alternative 3 26 would change the rate and/or pattern of subsistence consumption by minority populations, low-income 27 populations, and Indian tribes as compared to rates and patterns of consumption of the general 28 population.

29 Anticipated positive local economic benefits associated with near-term construction activities and long-

30 term operation and maintenance of a future reintroduction program under Alternative 3 would be the

31 same as those previously described for Alternative 2.

1 Compared to the No-action Alternative and Alternative 2, Alternative 3 has the potential for an increase 2 in restrictions on lawful land use, water use, and recreational activities in the NEP Area. These additional 3 restrictions could affect persons visiting the NEP Area, residents of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties, and 4 persons or organizations engaged in water management, timber harvest, grazing, or other similar 5 activities. 6 Under Alternative 3, Federal, non-Federal public, and private entities would have various regulatory 7 options under the ESA in which to seek limits on their potential liabilities from otherwise lawful 8 activities. These could include an ESA section 4(d) limit or an ESA section 10(a) permit as applicable, 9 but any available options would be limited to certain types of activities and subject to conditions. 10 Additional restrictions under Alternative 3 could disproportionately affect minority or low-income

11 populations relative to others. The disproportionate effects would be due to the relative effect on these

12 populations of additional financial costs necessary to comply with additional regulatory requirements.

#### **7.0 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS**

- 2 According to the Council on Environmental Quality's regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR
- 3 1508.7), a cumulative impact or effect is the impact on the environment that results from the incremental
- 4 impact of the action when added to other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions
- 5 regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such actions. Cumulative
- 6 impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period
- 7 of time.
- 8 This section considers the cumulative effects of the two action alternatives when added to the aggregate
- 9 effects of past actions, existing conditions, and reasonably foreseeable future actions and conditions.
- 10 Only resources potentially affected by the action alternatives are analyzed for cumulative effects. Past,
- 11 ongoing, and reasonably foreseeable future actions likely contribute to adverse effects on aquatic habitat
- 12 and other environmental conditions for fish and wildlife species in the analysis area. Some of these
- 13 reasonably foreseeable future actions/occurrences include, but are not limited to, dam operations, water
- 14 diversions, recreation, forestry, livestock grazing, and climate change. Adverse cumulative effects of
- 15 NMFS's Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative would be minor, if even measurable, on all resources.

#### 16 7.1 Affected Resources

- In Section 6, Environmental Consequences, the resources affected by the Proposed Action are identifiedand are carried forward for the cumulative effects analysis. Those resources are as follows:
- 19 Fisheries Resources
- 20 • ESA-listed fish species 21 • Non-ESA-listed fish species 22 Non-native fish species 0 23 0 Fish diseases 24 Aquatic Habitat 25 Fish passage 0 • Habitat availability and quality 26 27 Wildlife Species • 28 • ESA-listed and special status wildlife species 29 Non-ESA-listed wildlife species 0 30 Land Use and Ownership • 31 Tourism and Recreation • 32 Socioeconomics • 33 Cultural and Historical Resources 34 **Environmental Justice**

#### 1 7.2 Geographic Boundaries

- 2 The analysis areas for cumulative effects vary by resource, depending on the geographic area of the direct
- 3 and indirect effects analyzed. For physical and biological resources (except for Southern Resident killer
- 4 whales), as well as for land use and ownership, the cumulative effects analysis area consists of the NEP
- 5 Area. For cultural resources, the cumulative effects analysis area consists of the NEP Area and the
- 6 Sacramento River Watershed below Keswick Dam within the range of Chinook salmon. For social
- 7 resources (i.e., tourism and recreation, socioeconomics and environmental justice), the cumulative effects
- 8 analysis area consists of Siskiyou and Shasta Counties.

#### 9 7.3 Temporal Boundaries

- 10 Designation and authorization for release of the proposed NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run
- 11 Chinook salmon in the NEP Area and applicability of protective regulations under ESA section 4(d) in
- 12 the NEP Area (Alternatives 2 and 3) are anticipated to remain in effect until the listed ESUs are delisted.
- 13 The anticipated time period for recovery and delisting are unknown, but will likely take at least 25 years
- 14 or longer.

## 15 7.4 Effects of Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions Other than the Proposed Action

Past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions that might contribute to cumulative effects in the analysis area are discussed below. Historical and ongoing factors in the NEP Area include blockage of upstream anadromous fish passage at Keswick and Shasta Dams and upstream water diversions and storage, which reduce upstream habitat due to decreased flow, warmer water temperatures, capture and retention of sediment and large wood. Reasonably foreseeable future actions include FERC's issuance of new licenses to upstream hydroelectric projects and increased consumptive water diversions.

- 23 7.4.1 McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project
- 24 The FERC is currently in the relicensing process for the McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project (P-2106).
- 25 FERC's Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (2011) evaluated increased minimum instream
- 26 flows in the McCloud River and concurred with NMFS that reintroduction was reasonably foreseeable in
- 27 the McCloud River basin. Once FERC issues a new license to Pacific Gas & Electric (PG&E), it is
- 28 anticipated that existing baseflow releases from McCloud Dam would likely increase and an aquatic
- 29 biological monitoring plan would be implemented as a condition of the new license. While minimum
- 30 streamflows are less than the historical flows that existed in the McCloud River before construction of
- 31 McCloud Dam, the anticipated increase in baseflow releases from the dam would benefit reintroduced SR

1 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon throughout the lower mainstem of the McCloud River

2 once the license is issued.

#### 3 7.4.2 Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation

In 2015, Reclamation conducted a feasibility study that included preparation of a decision document and
EIS for the Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation (Reclamation 2015a, 2015b). Studies to date have
focused on identifying water resources problems and needs, developing a set of planning objectives, and
formulating alternatives. The alternative plans include enlarging Shasta Dam to increase anadromous fish
survival and water supply reliability in the Sacramento River below Keswick Dam. On July 29, 2015,
Reclamation transmitted to Congress the EIS and Final Feasibility Report (Reclamation 2015a, 2015b).

If Shasta Dam is raised, then the upper limit of the reservoir inundation zone would change on both the upper Sacramento and McCloud Rivers and could affect the design of any future fish collection facilities associated with the reintroduction as a result of changes in lake elevations. Less than 1 mile of the lower reach of each river would be inundated at full pool with the maximum raise analyzed (an 18.5-foot dam raise). This area is not suitable Chinook salmon spawning habitat (Reclamation 2014b) and therefore spawning habitat availability would not be affected; however, the quantity of rearing habitat in lower reaches would be slightly less than under existing lake levels.

#### 17 7.4.3 Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans

The NEP designations would potentially initiate increased production of SR winter-run Chinook salmon from the Livingston Stone NFH and FRH for CV spring-run Chinook salmon. In the foreseeable future, additional conservation hatchery production would require authorization under the ESA and completion of HGMPs. An HGMP provides detailed descriptions of hatchery programs that are submitted to NMFS for authorization under the ESA and are the basis for NMFS' biological evaluations under ESA sections 7 and 10, or Limit 5 of the current January 9, 2002 (67 Fed. Reg. 1116) section 4(d) rule (subsection 1.2.4, ESA Section 4(d) Regulations).

25 Production of SR winter-run Chinook salmon for the reintroduction program is included in the Livingston

26 Stone NFH HGMP (subsection 1.2.6.6, SR Winter-run Chinook Salmon HGMP). Because of the best

27 management practices identified in the HGMP for the Livingston Stone NFH, which include methods and

28 monitoring protocols to protect the genetic integrity of the SR winter-run Chinook salmon ESU, there

29 would be no cumulative adverse impacts from the NEP designations or the reintroduction. NMFS

30 anticipates that there would be a need for future authorization for the collection of CV spring-run Chinook

1	salmon, and subsequent issuance of a 10(a)(1)(A) permit, and a future analysis under the ESA and NEPA				
2	when NMFS receives a permit application. The NEPs, and other activities, including future section				
3	10(a)(1)(A) permits, would work in concert with other ongoing recovery and reintroduction efforts for SR				
4	winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon and would enhance NMFS' flexibility and discretion in				
5	managing listed SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon within the Central Valley.				
6	7.4.4 Federal, State, and Local Laws and Regulations				
7	Many of the potential adverse effects from other actions in the analysis area (some identified above)				
8	would be avoided or offset through the implementation of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.				
9	Projects in or near water with the greatest potential to affect fish and fish-dependent resources are subject				
10	to oversight through several regulatory processes. Examples of reviews that would limit the potential for				
11	adverse effects on physical and biological resources include the following:				
12	• NEPA and CEQA reviews of agency actions with the potential to significantly affect the quality				
13	of the environment.				
14	• CWA section 404 permits for excavating, clearing land, or discharging dredged or fill material				
15	into waters of the United States, including wetlands.				
16	• Implementation of HGMPs for hatcheries determined to be necessary for reintroduction efforts.				
17	• FERC relicensing every 30-50 years.				
18	• Approvals for projects that use, divert, obstruct, or change the natural flow or bed of waters of the				

- 19 State.
- Local land use permits for activities in or near locally designated critical areas (e.g., wetlands,
   fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas, and frequently flooded areas) or in protective buffer
   zones.

### 23 7.4.5 Climate Change

24 Climate is a major driver of geographic distribution and abundance of salmon and steelhead (NMFS

- 25 2016a). Over 60 percent of California's anadromous salmonids are vulnerable to climate change, and
- 26 future climate change will affect NMFS's ability to influence their recovery in most or all of their
- 27 watersheds (Moyle et al. 2008; Moyle et al. 2013). California's anadromous salmonids are particularly
- vulnerable to the adverse impacts of climate change (Crozier et al. 2019).

#### 1 **7.4.5.1 Recent Trends**

2 Impacts from a changing climate are evident in California (Barnett et al. 2008; Bonfils et al. 2008), and

- 3 these impacts have the potential to significantly alter aquatic habitats over the upcoming decades. For
- 4 example, the San Francisco Bay Area's average annual maximum temperature has increased by 1.7° F
- 5 from 1950-2005, and sea level in the Bay Area has risen about 8 inches in the last 100 years (Ackerly et
- 6 al. 2019). Temperatures over the Sierra Nevada have increased during the last 100 years, resulting in less
- 7 snowfall (and more rainfall) and an earlier snowmelt (Moser et al. 2009). Nighttime temperatures are
- 8 rising across California and at a higher rate than daytime temperatures (DWR and Reclamation 2016).

#### 9 7.4.5.2 Projections to 2100

10 Since 2006, the State of California has undertaken four comprehensive assessments designed to assess

- 11 the impacts and risks from climate change. California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment (Sievanen et
- 12 al. 2018) included over 44 technical peer-reviewed reports examining specific aspects of climate change
- 13 in California, including projections of impacts, analysis of vulnerabilities and adaptation for various
- 14 sectors (Table 11). Trends in California will likely include increases in average air temperatures, rising
- 15 sea levels, changes in precipitation patterns (including storm intensity and timing of runoff), changes in
- 16 freshwater supply and management of those supplies, and changes in the frequency and severity of
- 17 extreme events such as heat waves, droughts, and catastrophic fires (Hanak et al. 2011; Mastrandrea and
- 18 Luers 2012).

19	Table 11. Current Understanding of Historical and Expected Climate Impacts in California (modified
20	from Sievanen et al. 2018).

Climate Impact	Historical Trends	Future Direction of Change	Confidence for Future Change
Temperature	Warming (last 100+ years)	Warming	Very High
Sea Levels	Rising (last 100+ years)	Rising	Very High
Snowpack	Declining (last 60+ years)	Declining	Very High
Annual Precipitation	No significant trends (last 100+ years)	Unknown	Low
Intensity of Heavy Precipitation Events	No significant trends (last 100 years)	Increasing	Medium-High
Frequency of Drought	No significant trends (last 100 years)	Increasing	Medium-High

21

#### 1 Anadromous Salmonid Considerations

2 Because salmon and steelhead depend upon freshwater streams, estuaries and oceans during different

3 stages of their life history, NMFS (2014) recovery plan reports that these species are likely to be

4 adversely affected by the climate related-impacts listed below.

- More frequent intense winter storms, high stream flow events, and floods.
- Earlier snowmelt, with higher peak flows in winter, less spring runoff, and much lower summer
   flows.
- 8 Considerably warmer stream, river and ocean water temperatures during the summer.
- 9 Greater inter-annual precipitation variability, more frequent wet and drought years, and extended
  10 droughts.
- Years with weaker fall storms, and delays in the onset of high stream flows.
- More frequent wildfires leading to increased erosion and sedimentation into stream and rivers.

13 NMFS anticipates the above changes will affect freshwater streams and estuaries in California used by

- 14 Chinook salmon. These climate-related effects occur across different life history stages, and are typically
- 15 cumulative, which could result in reduced populations (Williams et al. 2016). Information provided below
- 16 is intended to characterize the potential extent of future climate-related conditions that may be

17 experienced by anadromous salmonids in the NEP Area and downstream.

#### 18 Freshwater Streams

19 Freshwater streams may experience increased frequencies of floods, droughts, lower summer flows and

- 20 higher water temperatures (Luers et al. 2006; Lindley et al. 2007; Schneider 2007; Osgood 2008), as
- 21 described below.

### 22 **Precipitation**

23 In the future, at higher elevations in California, precipitation is likely to fall as rain rather than snow

24 (Safeeq et al. 2015), reducing overall snowpack and the critical snowmelt that provides cold water year-

- 25 round to California's salmonid species (Moyle et al. 2017). As precipitation patterns change and warmer
- 26 stream temperatures become more common, it will be more difficult to maintain cold-water releases from
- 27 dams during the summer and fall months to sustain Central Valley Chinook salmon and steelhead
- 28 populations on the valley floor. Central Valley watersheds are fed predominantly by snowmelt runoff
- 29 from the southern Cascade and Sierra Nevada Mountains, which has been historically highest during the
- 30 late spring and early summer. High flows allow CV spring-run Chinook salmon to reach their summer,
- 31 high elevation, holding areas, while the lower flow extending from the summer into early fall is cool

1 enough for spawning (NMFS 2014). However, recent trends toward an earlier seasonal runoff and lower

- 2 flow in spring and summer have reduced the potential for survival in these watersheds, and will make the
- 3 migration of adults to their spawning streams more difficult. Atmospheric rivers influence flooding
- 4 events, and studies (Guan et al. 2016; Crozier 2016) suggest that intense atmospheric rivers will occur
- 5 more frequently as mean temperatures rise, with maximum change affecting northern California (Gao et
- al. 2015; Payne and Magnusdottir 2015; Radic et al. 2015; Warner et al. 2015). Finally, increases in
- 7 rainfall during the winter have the potential to increase the loss of salmonid redds via streambed scour
- 8 from more frequent, high instream flows.

#### 9 **Droughts**

10 Natural climate variations such as droughts can dramatically affect salmon habitat. Based on future

- 11 climate projections, an increased occurrence of drought may dramatically reduce total quantity and
- 12 quality of freshwater habitat. Prolonged drought due to lower precipitation shifts in snowmelt runoff, and
- 13 greater climate extremes could render most existing CV spring-run Chinook salmon habitat unusable,
- 14 either through temperature increases or lack of adequate flows (NMFS 2014), which could further stress
- 15 phenotypic diversity of CV spring-run Chinook salmon (Cordoleani et al. 2021).

#### 16 Climate-related Effects in the Cumulative Effects

17 Climate change is likely to reduce the quantity, and impair the quality and accessibility, of suitable habitat

- 18 for many species, exacerbating the adverse effects of other reasonably foreseeable future actions. As
- 19 described above, anticipated impacts of climate change include increased water temperatures, changes in
- 20 hydrological processes, and accelerated loss of forest habitat because of forest fires and insect outbreaks,
- all with concomitant changes in habitat-forming processes (Mantua et al. 2009; Littell et al. 2016). With
- 22 reductions in snowmelt runoff and increased contributions by rainfall, peak flows may come earlier,
- 23 which could affect species such as CV spring-run Chinook salmon that have evolved their life history
- 24 based on predictable runoff patterns (Williams 2006).
- 25 Reduction in snowpack owing to climate change will increase water temperatures. Increased water
- 26 temperatures will reduce reproductive success, particularly at elevations lower than those found in the
- 27 NEP Area. A recent analysis, modeling changes to average water temperatures in August under two
- 28 climate change scenarios, predicts an increase of approximately 1° C by 2080 (USFS 2017) in the NYR.
- 29 This change could reduce the overall quantity of habitat for CV spring-run Chinook salmon by
- 30 approximately four mainstem miles in the NYR. YSF (2013) evaluated available habitat in the NYR and
- determined that, depending on water year, between 7.6 and 33.7 miles of the NYR could maintain suitable

1 holding and summer rearing habitat. If reintroduction occurs in the NYR, a loss of 4 miles, while

2 significant, would still allow, depending on water year, between 3.6 and 29.7 additional miles of habitat

- 3 than is currently available downstream of Englebright Dam. Furthermore, the fish would be spatially
- 4 distributed across a greater area making the ESU more resilient to stochastic events.

5 NMFS expects the action alternatives' potential for greenhouse gas emission would be minimal. Sources

6 of greenhouse gas emissions associated with implementation of the reintroduction are anticipated to occur

7 if the reintroduction program uses trap and haul methods. Trap and haul methods would be limited to

8 vehicle trips for transporting fish and installing collector equipment. Impacts would be extremely small in

9 the local or global context.

### 10 7.5 Incremental Impacts When Added to Other Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future 11 Actions

12 For this analysis, the focus is on the contribution of the No-action Alternative or an action alternative to 13 cumulative effects considering other past, present, and future actions that occurred, are occurring, or are 14 expected to occur in the analysis area. Section 5, Affected Environment, describes existing conditions 15 and reflects environmental effects from past and existing conditions for eight resource areas. Section 6, 16 Environmental Consequences, evaluates the direct and indirect effects of the No-action Alternative, the 17 Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative (i.e., Alternative 2) and Alternative 3 on these resources. This 18 section considers the cumulative effects of the alternatives in the context of past actions, present 19 conditions, and reasonably foreseeable future actions and conditions.

#### 20 7.5.1 Fisheries Resources

In contrast to the No-action Alternative, Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 are anticipated to improve the overall viability of the SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESUs. Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 would be consistent with NMFS's (2014) final recovery plan for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon. Reintroduction would aid in recovery of the ESUs by increasing abundance and productivity, improving spatial structure and diversity, and reducing the risk of extinction to the ESUs as a whole. Designation and authorization for release of NEPs in the NEP Area under ESA section 10(j) as part of Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 would enhance NMFS's flexibility and discretion in

- 28 conserving SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon.
- 29 The potentially adverse cumulative effects to SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon and
- 30 other fisheries resources from ongoing actions in the area, such as some water and land management
- 31 practices, are anticipated to continue under Alternative 2. Additionally, climate change projections
- 32 indicate continued pressures on fish habitat from warming trends would exist into the future. Under run

Alternative 2, overall habitat conditions for SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon and other
 fisheries resources in the NEP Area are anticipated to remain suitable, even in consideration of all past,
 present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Overall, adverse cumulative effects to fishery
 resources are expected to be negligible under Alternative 2 in consideration of all past, present and

5 reasonably foreseeable future actions.

6 Under Alternative 3, reintroduction of ESA-listed species to an area where they do not currently occur

7 would add to regulatory requirements compared to Alternative 2. Increased regulatory oversight for

8 ongoing actions in the area, such as dam operations and some land management practices, could lead to

9 improvements to instream conditions for successful holding, spawning, and rearing over time. Climate

10 change projections under Alternative 3 would be similar to those under Alternative 2, and indicate

11 continued pressures on fish habitat from warming trends would exist into the future. Overall, no adverse

12 cumulative effects to fisheries resources are expected under the action alternatives in consideration of all

13 past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

#### 14 **7.5.2** Aquatic Habitat

#### 15 **7.5.2.1 Habitat Availability and Quality**

16 As discussed in subsection 5.4.3, current conditions in the NEP Area are suitable for SR winter-run and 17 CV spring-run Chinook salmon, due in large part to the lack of water impoundments and water 18 diversions. Under the No-action Alternative, NMFS would not designate and authorize the release of 19 experimental populations in the NEP Area. Therefore, the No-action Alternative would not affect habitat 20 availability in the NEP Area. Alternative 2 would have no direct effect on anadromous salmonid habitat 21 availability but would have indirect effects. Increased regulatory requirements under Alternative 3 could 22 lead to additional efforts by land and water managers to minimize the adverse effects of their actions 23 through avoidance, minimization and/or mitigation measures focused on improving habitat availability 24 and quality for listed Sr winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon. The extent of these benefits is 25 unknown, but no adverse cumulative effects to anadromous salmonid habitat availability and quality are 26 anticipated under Alternative 3. Therefore, in consideration of all past, present and reasonably 27 foreseeable future actions, no adverse cumulative effects to anadromous salmonid habitat availability and 28 quality are expected to occur under the action alternatives.

#### 29 **7.5.2.2 Water Resources**

30 As a result of ongoing and future FERC relicensing efforts and implementation of future CWA 303(d)

31 TMDL action plans for water temperature, NMFS anticipates future effects to water quality and

1 availability will either remain substantially the same as current conditions or would improve as a result of

- 2 implementing new flow regimes as a result of FERC relicensing and implementation of TMDL action
- 3 plans. Improved flow regimes and cooler water temperatures are expected to improve overall conditions
- 4 for reintroduced SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area.

5 Instream flow conditions in the NEP Area under Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 would not change, and

- 6 would have no effect on CWA 303(d) listings of tributaries and reservoirs for water quality impairments.
- 7 Compared to the No-action Alternative, Alternative 2 would not result in adverse effects to water
- 8 quantity in the NEP Area and may result in beneficial effects to the aquatic ecosystem due to the addition
- 9 of marine derived nutrients. The increased regulatory requirements associated with Alternative 3 could
- 10 beneficially affect water quality and water resource management in the future. Adverse cumulative
- 11 effects to water quality are expected to be negligible under the action alternatives in consideration of all
- 12 past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

#### 13 7.5.2.3 Wildlife Resources

- 14 Potentially adverse cumulative effects on wildlife species or their habitat within the analysis area resulting
- 15 from implementation of Alternative 2 or Alternative 3 are unlikely for any of the wildlife species
- 16 addressed in subsection 6.4. Under both Alternative 2 and Alternative 3, climate change projections
- 17 indicate continued pressures on terrestrial and aquatic habitats from warming trends that would likely
- 18 exist into the future, which could increase stressors to certain wildlife species in the analysis area.
- 19 Overall, no adverse cumulative effects to wildlife resources are expected under the action alternatives, in
- 20 consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

#### 21 7.5.2.4 Land Use and Ownership

- 22 Substantial adverse effects on land use and ownership (subsection 6.5) are not anticipated under
- 23 Alternative 2. Within the NEP Area, NMFS' ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations would include
- 24 an exception to take prohibitions for take that is incidental to otherwise lawful activities and
- 25 unintentional, not due to negligent conduct. This take exception, as well as the limited applicability of
- 26 ESA section 7 to NEPs of SR winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon in the NEP Area would
- 27 have little to no effect on land uses such as agriculture, forestry, extractive/industrial activities,
- 28 commercial/research and development, parks, public lands, military installations or urban/local
- 29 communities. Because of the regulatory relief provided by NEP designations and the exception to the
- 30 proposed ESA section 4(d) protective regulations, NMFS also does not expect Alternative 2 to have any
- 31 substantial adverse cumulative effect on recreational, agricultural, or development activities within the
- 32 NEP Area in consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

1 Under Alternative 3, potentially adverse cumulative effects may occur to land use and ownership

- 2 (subsection 6.5) in consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions as a result
- 3 of adoption of the more restrictive current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations for the NEP Area
- 4 under Alternative 3. For agencies with management authority for public lands and private landowners,
- 5 Alternative 3 may restrict the types or extent of actions those management agencies and private
- 6 landowners would implement on their lands because of increased regulatory obligations necessary to
- 7 comply with the more restrictive ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations under Alternative 3.

#### 8 7.5.2.5 Tourism and Recreation

- 9 No substantial adverse effects on tourism and recreation (subsection 6.6) are anticipated under Alternative
- 10 2. Within the NEP Area, NMFS's ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations would provide an
- 11 exception to take prohibitions for take that is incidental to otherwise lawful activities and unintentional,
- 12 not due to negligent conduct. Because of the regulatory relief provided by the NEP designations and this
- 13 take exception, Alternative 2 would have little to no effect on tourism and recreational activities within
- 14 the NEP Area or outside the NEP Area portions of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties. Alternative 2 is
- 15 expected to result in opportunities for future recreational viewing of salmon. Under Alternative 2, people
- 16 visiting Shasta and Siskiyou Counties would be anticipated to support local community businesses by
- 17 partaking in food and beverage services, accommodations, retail sales, arts, entertainment and recreation,
- 18 et cetera. Opportunities to engage in recreational fishing would not be reduced under Alternative 2.
- 19 Overall, no adverse cumulative effects to tourism and recreation resources are expected under Alternative
- 20 2 in consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.
- 21 Alternative 3, as with Alternative 2, would be expected to result in opportunities to view adult Chinook
- 22 salmon returning to historical holding and spawning areas over the long-term. However, possible adverse
- 23 effects on tourism and recreation (subsection 6.6) may occur. Potential incidental take of SR winter-run
- 24 and CV spring-run Chinook salmon would be subject to greater regulatory restrictions than under
- 25 Alternative 2. NMFS' experience under the current ESA section 4(d) rule protective regulations (50 CFR
- 26 223.203) shows that NMFS does authorize take associated with some otherwise lawful activities, but
- some activities may not meet one of the 10 categories of activities and some activities may be modified
- 28 during the authorization process to meet the applicable criteria under the current protective regulations.
- 29 NMFS expects that any such modifications or restrictions placed on tourism or recreational activities in
- 30 the NEP Area under Alternative 3 would be similar to those that are in place outside the NEP Area
- 31 downstream of Shasta and Keswick Dams. One possible exception is the potential to "harass" adult SR
- 32 winter-run and CV spring-run Chinook salmon by excessive proximity of tourist viewing of holding

adults. Overall, minor adverse cumulative effects to tourism and recreational activities are expected under
 Alternative 3 in consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

#### 3 7.5.2.6 Socioeconomics

4 Alternative 2 has the potential to bring positive socioeconomic benefits to the NEP Area, and adverse 5 cumulative effects to socioeconomics are not expected to occur under Alternative 2 in consideration of all 6 past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Alternative 2 would provide increased 7 opportunities for employment related to construction of any requisite facilities (e.g. juvenile collectors) 8 for several years. Increased economic benefits for local communities within the NEP Area could be 9 realized by hiring local workers, providing housing and other accommodations for temporary workers 10 with specialized expertise, as well as the day-to-day contribution of workers to the local economy. In the 11 long-term, when a reintroduction program is implemented, it is anticipated the program would contribute 12 to the local economy by increasing employment opportunities. Overall, Alternative 2 would be protective 13 of Federal, state, local and private land use and land ownership interests in the NEP Area. Alternative 2 14 would minimize potential for new or higher expenses from increased regulatory compliance 15 responsibilities associated with future Federal, state, county, and municipal actions in the watershed. 16 When a future reintroduction program is implemented, Alternative 3 has the potential to bring similar 17 economic benefits to the NEP Area as those that are described in the paragraph above for Alternative 2. 18 By contrast, however, potentially adverse socioeconomic effects also may occur under Alternative 3. 19 Relative to Alternative 2, Alternative 3 has the potential for an increase in restrictions to lawful land use, 20 water use, and recreational activities in the analysis area. Overall, compliance with new regulatory 21 requirements associated with Alternative 3 would likely result in negative cumulative effects to 22 socioeconomics compared to effects that would occur with the No-action Alternative or Alternative 2 in 23 consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Negative socioeconomic 24 effects would result from regulatory requirements that could affect persons visiting the action area for 25 recreational fishing opportunities (and ancillary businesses associated with recreational fishing), residents 26 of Shasta and Siskiyou Counties, and persons or organizations engaged in water management, timber

27 harvest, grazing, or other similar types of activities.

#### 28 7.5.2.7 Cultural and Historical Resources

29 No prehistoric or historical archaeological sites, historical structures, or traditional cultural properties in

- 30 the analysis area would be affected by designation and authorization for release of experimental
- 31 populations and associated protective regulations in the NEP Area under the action alternatives. Overall,

- 1 no adverse cumulative effects on cultural and historical resources are expected under Alternative 2 and
- 2 Alternative 3 in consideration of all past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

#### 3 7.5.2.8 Environmental Justice

4 Potentially adverse effects on environmental justice (subsection 6.9) are not anticipated under Alternative

- 5 2. Alternative 2 would be protective of Federal, state, local and private land use and land ownership
- 6 interests in the NEP Area, and would minimize the potential for disproportionate effects to minority or
- 7 low-income populations, while at the same time facilitating the ability to reintroduce SR and CV spring-
- 8 run Chinook salmon into the NEP Area. Under Alternative 3, additional restrictions could
- 9 disproportionately affect minority or low-income populations relative to others. The disproportionate
- 10 effects would be due to the relative effect on these populations of additional financial costs necessary to
- 11 comply with additional regulatory requirements. Overall, potentially adverse cumulative effects to
- 12 environmental justice are not expected to occur under Alternative 2 but could occur under Alternative 3 in
- 13 consideration of all past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

#### 1 **8.0 REFERENCES**

- Ackerly, D., A. Jones, M. Stacey, B. Riordan. 2018. San Francisco Bay Area Summary Report.
   California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment. University of California, Berkeley. Publication number: CCCA4-SUM-2018-005.
- Allee, B. A. 1981. The role of interspecific competition in the distribution of salmonids in streams. Pages
   111–122 in E. L. Brannon and E. O. Salo, editors. Proceedings of the salmon and trout migratory
   behavior symposium. University of Washington Press, Seattle.
- 8 Barnett, T.P., D.W. Pierce, H.G. Hidalgo, C. Bonfils, B.D. Santer, T. Das; G. Bala, A.W. Wood, T.
- 9 Nozawa, A.A. Mirin, D.R. Cayan, and M.D. Dettinger. 2008. Human-Induced Changes in the
- Hydrology of the Western United States. United States Geological Survey. Published Research. 211.
   http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/usgsstaffpub/211
- 12 Beals, R.L. 1933. Ethnology of the Nisenan. University of California Press.
- Beamesderfer, R.C. and B.E. Rieman. 1991. Abundance and distribution of northern squawfish, walleyes,
   and smallmouth bass in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 4:439-447

Bilby, R. E., B. R. Fransen, P. A. Bison, and J. K. Walter. 1998. Response of juvenile coho salmon
(*Onchorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead (*Onchorhynchus mykiss*) to the addition of salmon carcasses
to two streams in southwestern Washington. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science.
Volume 55, pages 1909 to 1918.

- Bilby, R. E., T. Bennett, and P. Roni. 2002. Utilization of nitrogen from spawning salmon by juvenile
  Chinook salmon and steelhead from two tributaries of the Columbia River. Report to Bonneville
  Power Administration by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center,
  Seattle, Washington.
- Bonfils C, B.D., Santer., D.W. Pierce., H.G. Hidalgo, G. Bala, T. Das, T.P. Barnett, D.R. Cayan , C.
  Doutriaux, A.W. Wood, A. Mirin., and T. Nozawa. (2008). Detection and attribution of temperature
  changes in the mountainous western United States. J Clim. 21:6404–6424.
- Brock, Bill, USFS, email communication to Jon Ambrose, November 7, 2016, with attachment of list of
   U.S. Forest Service Sensitive Animal Species of the Shasta Trinity National Forest dated June 30,
   2013.
- Brown, M. R. and J. M. Newton. 2002. Monitoring Adult Chinook Salmon, Rainbow Trout, and
  Steelhead in Battle Creek, California, from March through October 2001. (USFWS Report.) U.S. Fish
  and Wildlife Service, Red Bluff Fish and Wildlife Office, Red Bluff, California.
- Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2020. Personal Income, located at https://www.bea.gov/system/files/2017 12/lapi1117.pdf. Accessed December 20, 2022.
- 34 Bureau of Labor Statistics. 2020. Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages,
- 35 http://www.bls.gov/cew/datatoc.htm#NAICS\_BASED. Accessed online December 20, 2022.
- California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 1998. A Status Review of the spring-run Chinook
   salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Sacramento River Drainage. Candidate Species Status
- 38 Report 98-01, in California Department of Fish and Game, editor, Sacramento, CA.

CDFG. 2000. Fishery Management Plan for the Upper Sacramento River (Box Canyon Dam to Lake 1 2 Shasta) 2000-2005, Shasta and Siskiyou Counties, California. California Department of Fish and 3 Game, Northern California, North Coast Region. 52 pages. 4 CDFG. 2004. Sacramento River Spring-run Chinook Salmon 2002-2003 Biennial Report. Habitat 5 Conservation Division, and Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch. California Department 6 of Fish and Game, editor. Sacramento, CA. 35 pages. 7 California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 2010. Species Explorer Details for Kokanee Salmon. 8 https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/taxaquery/SpeciesDetail.aspx?taxonid=23644&S. Accessed online February 9 3, 2020. 10 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2016a. California Fish and Game Commission 11 Designated Wild Trout Waters, located at 12 https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=14563&inline. Accessed 4/5/2016. 13 CDFW. 2016b. Fishing for Brown Trout (non-native), located at 14 https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Fishing/Inland/Brown-Trout#35703374-distribution/. Accessed 15 6/15/2016. CDFW. 2016c. Species Summary Report. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship System. Database 16 17 Version: 9.0. June 20, 2016. 18 CDFW. 2016d. CWHR Life History Accounts and Range Maps, common loon, located at 19 https://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cwhr/cawildlife.aspx. Accessed June 20, 2016. 20 CDFW. 2016e. Gray wolf, located at https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/conservation/mammals/gray-wolf. 21 Accessed May 22, 2016. 22 CDFW. 2016f. California Wildlife Habitat Relationships System, northern river otter, Lutra canadensis. 23 Located at https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=2603&inline=1. Accessed June 20, 24 2016. 25 CDFW. 2016g. Battle Creek Winter-run Chinook Salmon Reintroduction Plan. Report prepared by ICF 26 International, 615 SW Alder, Suite 200, Portland, Oregon. August. 98 pages. 27 CDFW. 2017. Fishing for Brook Trout (non-native), located at https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Fishing/Inland/Brook-Trout#35600374-distribution. 28 Accessed 29 12/7/2017. 30 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2017. Species Summary Report. California Wildlife 31 Habitat Relationship System. Database Version: 9.0. Accessed online June 14, 2017. 32 California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2020. California Freshwater Sport Fishing 33 Regulations. 2020 – 2021. https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Regulations. Accessed online November 24, 34 2020. 35 California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal EPA). 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act 36 Section 303(d) List / 305(b) Report). State Water Resources Control Board. Located at 37 http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed July 12, 38 2016.

- California Environment Protection Agency (CEPA). 2017. Final 2014 and 2016 Integrated Report (CWA
   Section 303(d) List / 305(b) Report). October 3.
- 3 <u>https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\_issues/programs/tmdl/2014\_16state\_ir\_reports/category5\_rep</u>
- 4 <u>ort.shtml</u>. Accessed online November 27, 2020.
- 5 California Fish Website. 2016a. Fish Species by Location, located at
- http://calfish.ucdavis.edu/location/?ds=697&reportnumber=1294&catcol=4703&categorysearch=Sha
  sta. Accessed 6/15/2016.
- 8 California Fish Website. 2016b. California Fish Species, located at http://calfish.ucdavis.edu/species/.
   9 Accessed 6/15/2016.
- California Fish Website. 2017a. Fish Species by Location, located at
   <u>http://calfish.ucdavis.edu/location/?ds=697&reportnumber=1294&catcol=4703&categorysearch=Sha</u>
   sta. Accessed 12/7/2017.
- California Fish Website. 2017b. California Fish Species, located at
   <u>http://calfish.ucdavis.edu/species/?uid=17&ds=698</u>. Accessed 12/7/2017.
- 15 California Regional Water Quality Control Board Central Valley Region (CRWQCB). 2018. The Water
- 16 Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for the California Regional Water Quality Control Board Central
- 17 Valley Region. Fifth Edition. Revised May, 2018 (with Approved Amendments). The Sacramento
- 18River Basin and the San Joaquin River Basin. 201 pages
- California Water Resources Control Boards (SWRCB). 2020. Onsite Wastewater Information (Septic
   Systems). Available at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\_issues/programs/septics/.
   Accessed online November 27, 2020
- Cederholm, C. J., M. D. Kunze, T. Murota, and A. Sibatani. 1999. Pacific salmon carcasses: Essential
   contributions of nutrients and energy for aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. Fisheries. Volume 24(10),
   pages 6 to 15.
- Cederholm, C. J., D. H. Johnson, R. E. Bilby, L. G. Dominguez, A. M. Garret, W. H. Graeber, E. L.
  Greda, M. D. Kunze, B. G. Marcot, J. F. Palmisano, R. W. Plotnikoff, W. G. Pearcy, C. A.
  Simenstad, and P. C. Trotter. 2000. Pacific Salmon and Wildlife Ecological Contexts, Relationships,
  and Implications for Management. Special Edition Technical Report, prepared for D.H. Johnson and
  T.A. O'Neil (Managing directors). Wildlife-Habitat Relationships in Oregon and Washington.
- 30 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 139 pages.
- Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (CVRWQCB). 2016. Water quality control plan
   (basin plan) for the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region. Fourth
   Edition. The Sacramento and San Joaquin River Basin. Revised April 2016 (with approved
- 34 amendments). 161 pages.
- City of Mount Shasta. 2016. Welcome to Mount Shasta, located at http://mtshastaca.gov/. Accessed
   December 20, 2022.
- 37 City of Redding California. 2016. Area Information and Demographics, located at
- <u>http://www.cityofredding.org/visit-redding/area-information-and-demographics.</u> Accessed December
   20, 2022.
- 40

- City of Shasta Lake. 2021. Visitors, located at http://www.cityofshastalake.org/index.aspx?NID=64.
   Accessed June 19, 2016.
- 3 City of Weed. 2021. About us, located at http://weedca.govoffice3.com/. Accessed June 19, 2016.
- City of Yreka. 2021. Visitors, located at http://ci.yreka.ca.us/visitors/visitor-information/. Accessed June
   19, 2016.
- Collins, S. F., C. V. Baxter, A. M. Marcarelli, and M. S. Wipfli. 2016. Effects of experimentally added
   salmon subsidies on resident fishes via direct and indirect pathways. Ecosphere 7(3):e01248.
   10.1002/ecs2.1248.
- 9 Cordoleani, F., C.C. Phillis, A.M. Sturrock, A.M. FitzGerald, A. Malaysian, G.E. Whitman and R.C.
   10 Johnson. 2021. Threatened salmon rely on a rare life history strategy in a warming landscape. Nature
   11 Climate Change. 11:982-988. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-021-01186-4.
- County of Siskiyou. 2021a. Siskiyou County Demographics, located at
   https://www.co.siskiyou.ca.us/content/siskiyou-county-demographics. Accessed June 19, 2016.
- County of Siskiyou. 2021b. Recreation, Travel & Tourism, located at
   https://www.co.siskiyou.ca.us/content/recreation-travel-tourism. Accessed June 19, 2016.
- Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). 1997. Environmental Justice Guidance Under the National
   Environmental Policy Act. December 10, 1997.
- Crozier, L. 2016. Impacts of Climate Change on Salmon of the Pacific Northwest A review of the
   scientific literature published in 2015. October, 2016.
- Crozier, L.G., M.M. McClure, T. Beechie, S.J. Bograd, D.A. Boughton, M. Carr, T.D. Cooney, J.B.
  Dunham, C.M. Greene, M.A. Haltuch, E.L. Hazen, D.M. Holzer, D.D. Huff, R.C. Johnson, C.E.
  Jordan, I.C. Kaplan, S.T. Lindley, N.J. Mantua, P.B. Moyle, J.M. Myers, M.W. Nelson, B.C. Spence,
  L.A. Weitkamp, T.H. Williams, and E. Willis-Norton. 2019. Climate vulnerability assessment for
  Pacific salmon and steelhead in the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem. PLoS ONE 14(7):
- 25 e0217711. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0217711.
- 26 Currier, Monte., CDFW, email to Jon Ambrose, NMFS, November 28, 2016.
- 27 Data USA. 2018. <u>https://datausa.io</u> Accessed June 11, 2018.
- 28 Dege, Michael., CDFW, email to Jon Ambrose, NMFS, November 29, 2016.
- 29 Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2009. Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon and Steelhead
- in the Sacramento River Basin Background Report in California Department of Water Resources,
   editor.
- Domagalski, J. L., D. L. Knifong, P. D. Dileanis, L. R. Brown, J. T. May, V. Connor, and C. N. Alpers.
   2000. Water Quality in the Sacramento River Basin, California, 1994–1998. U.S. Geological Survey
   Circular 1215.
- Donaldson, E. M., R. H. Devlin, I. I. Solar, and F. Piferrer. 1993. The reproductive containment of
   genetically altered salmonids. Pages 113 to 129 *in* J. G. Cloud and G. H. Thorgaard, editors. Genetic
   Conservation of Salmonid Fishes. Plenum, New York.

- DuBois, C. 1935. Wintu Ethnography. University of California Publications in American Archaeology
   and Ethnology. Volume 36, No. 1. 148 pages.
- Elasser, A.B. 1978. Development of Regional Prehistoric Cultures *in* R.F. Heizer (Ed.), Handbook of
   North American Indians, Vol. 8, *California*. Pages 37-57. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian.
   Institution.
- Ewen, J. G., K Acevedo-Whitehouse, M. R. Alley, C. Carraro, A. W. Sainsbury, K. Swinnerton, and R.
  Woodroffe. 2012. Empirical Consideration of Parasites and Health in Reintroduction. Pages 290-335
  In J. G. Ewen, D. P. Armstrong, K. A. Parker, and P. J. Seddon. 2012. Reintroduction Biology:
  Integrating Science and Management. 1<sup>st</sup> Ed. Blackwell Publishing Ltd.
- Fausch, K. D. 1988. Tests of competition between native and introduced salmonids in streams—what
   have we learned? Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 45:2238–2246.
- Fausch, K. D. and R. J. White 1986. Competition among juveniles of coho salmon, brook trout, and
   brown trout in a laboratory stream, and implications for Great Lakes tributaries. Transactions of the
   American Fisheries Society. Volume 115, pages 363 to 381.
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). 2011. Final Environmental Impact Statement for
   Hydropower License (FERC-F0237); McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project FERC Project No. 2106,
   California. 706 pages.
- Federal Register, Volume 35, pages 16047-16048. October 13, 1970. USFWS. United States List of
   Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife.
- Federal Register, Volume 40, pages 29863 to 29864. July 16, 1975. Endangered and Threatened
   Wildlife.
- Federal Register, Volume 56, pages 58612 to 58618. November 20, 1991. NMFS. Policy on Applying the
   Definition of Species under the Endangered Species Act to Pacific Salmon.
- Federal Register, Volume 58, pages 33212 to 33219. June 16, 1993. NMFS. Designated Critical Habitat;
   Sacramento River Winter-Run Chinook Salmon.
- Federal Register, Volume 59, pages 440 to 450. January 4, 1994. NMFS. Endangered and Threatened
   Species; Status of Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon Final Rule.
- Federal Register, Volume 61, pages 4722 to 4725. February 7, 1996. NOAA Policy Regarding the
   Recognition of Distinct Vertebrate Population Segments under the Endangered Species Act.
- Federal Register, Volume 64, pages 50394 to 50415. September 16, 1999. NMFS. Endangered and
   Threatened Species: Threatened Status for Two Chinook Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Units
   (ESUs) in California; Final Rule.
- Federal Register, Volume 67, pages 1116 to 1133. January 9, 2002. NMFS. Endangered and Threatened
   Species; Final Rule Governing Take of Four Threatened Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of
   West Coast Salmonids.
- Federal Register, Volume 70, pages 37160 to 37204. June 28, 2005. NMFS. Endangered and Threatened
   Species: Final Listing Determinations for 16 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, and Final 4(d) Protective
   Regulations for Threatened Salmonid ESUs. Final Rule.

- 1 Federal Register, Volume 70, pages 52488 to 52627. September 2, 2005. Endangered and Threatened
- 2 Species Designation of Critical Habitat for Seven Evolutionarily Significant Units of Pacific Salmon
- 3 and Steelhead in California.
- 4 Federal Register, Volume 76, pages 50448 to 50449, August 15, 2011. Endangered and Threatened
- Species 5-Year Reviews for 17 Evolutionarily Significant Units and Distinct Population Segments of
   Pacific Salmon and Steelhead.
- Federal Register, Volume 79, pages 20802 to 20817, April 14, 2014. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife
   Final Rule To Revise the Code of Federal Regulations for Species Under the Jurisdiction of the
   National Marine Fisheries Service.
- Federal Register, Volume 79, pages 42504 to 42505, July 22, 2014. Endangered and Threatened Species
   Recovery Plans.
- Federal Register, Volume 81, pages 33416 to 33423, May 26, 2016. Endangered and Threatened Species
   Designation of Experimental Populations Under the Endangered Species Act.
- Federal Register, Volume 81, pages 33468 to 33469, May 26, 2016. Endangered and Threatened Species
   5-Year Reviews for 28 Listed Species of Pacific Salmon, Steelhead, and Eulachon.
- Federal Register, Volume 83, pages 4235 to 4241. January 30, 2018. Notice. Bureau of Indian Affairs,
   Indian Tribal Entities Within the Contiguous 48 States Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services
   From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- Fisher, F. W. 1994. Past and present status of Central Valley Chinook salmon. Conservation Biology.
  Volume 8(3), pages 870 to 873.
- Fredrickson, D.A. 1973. Early Cultures of the North Coast Ranges, California. Ms. On file, Department
   of Anthropology, University of California, Davis.
- Fuller, D.D. and A.J. Lind. 1992. Implications of fish habitat improvement structures for other stream
   vertebrates, *in* R. Harris and D. Erman (editors): Proceedings of the Symposium on Biodiversity of
   Northwestern California, Santa Rosa. Pages 96-104.
- Furnish, J. 2007. Guide to Sensitive Aquatic Mollusks of the U.S. Forest Service Pacific Southwest
   Region. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region. PCWA-L-568. 23 pages.
- Gao, Y., J. Jian Lu, R. Leung, Q. Yang, S. Hagos, and Y. Qian (2015). Dynamical and thermodynamical
   modulations on future changes of landfalling atmospheric rivers over western North America,
   Geophys. Res. Lett. 42:7179–7186, doi:10.1002/2015GL065435.
- Garza, J. C., S. M. Blankenship, C. Lemaire and G. Charrier. 2008. Genetic population structure of
   Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) in California's Central Valley. Final report for CalFed
   Project "Comprehensive evaluation of population structure and diversity for Central Valley Chinook
   salmon". Institute of Marine Sciences, University of California, Santa Cruz, California and NOAA
   Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Santa Cruz, California.
- Gende, S. M., R. T. Edwards, M. F. Willson, and M. S. Wipfli. 2002. Pacific salmon in aquatic and
   terrestrial ecosystems. Bioscience. Volume 52(10), pages 917 to 928.
Glova, G. J. and Field-Dodgson, M. S. 1995. Behavioral interaction between Chinook salmon and brown 1 2 trout juveniles in a simulated stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 124(2), 3 pages 194 to 206, DOI: 10.1577/1548-8659(1995)1242.3.CO;2. 4 Gresh, T., J. Lichatowich, and P. Schoonmaker. 2000. An estimation of historic and current levels of 5 salmon production in the Northeast Pacific ecosystem: Evidence of a nutrient deficit in the freshwater 6 systems of the Pacific Northwest. Fisheries. Volume 25, pages 15 to 21. 7 Grossman, G. D., P. B. Moyle, and J. O. Whitaker Jr. 1982. Stochasticity in structural and functional 8 characteristics of an Indiana stream fish assemblage: A test of community theory. The American 9 Naturalist. Volume 120(4), pages 423 to 454. 10 Guan, B., Waliser, D.E., Ralph, F.M., Fetzer, E.J. & Neiman, P.J. 2016. Hydrometeorological 11 characteristics of rain-on-snow events associated with atmospheric rivers. Geophys. Res. Lett. 12 43:2964-2973. 13 Hanak E., J. Lund, A. Dinar, B. Gray, R. Howitt, J. Mount, P.B. Moyle, and B. Thompson. 2011. 14 Managing California's water: from conflict to reconciliation. Public Policy Institute of California, 15 San Francisco. Hanson, B., R.W. Baird, and G. Schorr. 2005. Focal behavioral observations and fish-eating killer 16 17 whales: improving our understanding of foraging behavior and prey selection. Abstract at the 16th 18 Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, San Diego, California. 19 https://www.cascadiaresearch.org/files/Projects/KillerWhales/Hanson%20et%20al%202005%20hand 20 out.pdf. Accessed online February 3, 2020. 21 Hanson, J., M. Helvey, and R. Strach (Editors). 2004. Non-fishing Impacts to Essential Fish Habitat and 22 Recommended Conservation Measures. National Marine Fisheries Service, Version 1. Southwest 23 Region, Long Beach, California. 24 Harvey, B.C. and R.J. Nakamoto. 1996. Effects of steelhead density on growth of coho salmon in a small 25 coastal California stream. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 125:237-243. 26 Hannon, John, Fisheries Biologist, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, April 11, 2017. Personal communication, email to Jonathan Ambrose, NMFS, regarding LSNFH water treatment system installation. 27 28 Healey, M. C. 1991. Life history of Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). Pages 311 to 394 in C. 29 Groot and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific Salmon Life Histories. UBC Press, Vancouver. 30 Helfield, J. M. and R. J. Naiman. 2001. Effects of salmon-derived nitrogen on riparian forest growth and 31 implications for stream productivity. Ecology. Volume 82, pages 2,403 to 2,409. 32 Hershler, R. and T. J. Frest. 1996. A Review of the North American freshwater snail genus Fluminicola 33 (Hydrobiidae). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology, Number 583. 41 pages. 34 Hilborn, R., S.P. Cox, F.M.D. Gulland, D.G. Hankin, N.T. Hobbs, D.E. Schindler, and A.W. Trites. 35 2012. The effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales: Final Report on the 36 Independent Science Panel. Prepared with the assistance of D.R. Marmorek and A.W. Hall, ESSA Technologies Ltd., Vancouver, B.C. for National Marine Fisheries Service (Seattle, WA) and 37

38 Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Vancouver, B.C.). xv + 61 pages + appendices.

- Hilderbrand, G.V., S. D. Farley, C.C. Schwartz, and C.T. Robbins. 2004. Importance of salmon to 1 2 wildlife: Implications for integrated management. Ursus. Volume 15(1), pages 1 to 9. 3 House of Representatives Committee of Conference. 1982. Joint Explanatory Statement of the Committee 4 of Conference, H.R. Conf. Rep No. 97-835, at 15. 5 International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN). 2016. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, Fluminicola seminalis. Located at http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/189592/0, accessed NEED 6 7 DATE. 8 Isaak, D.J.; S.J. Wenger; E.E. Peterson; J.M. Ver Hoef; D.E. Nagal; C.H. Luce; S.W. Hostetler; J.B. 9 Dunham; B.B. Roper; S.P. Wollrab; G.L. Chandler; D.L. Horan; S Parkes-Payne. 2007. The 10 NorWeST summer stream temperature model and scenarios for western U.S.: A crowd-sourced 11 database and new geospatial tolls foster a user community and predict broad climate warming of 12 rivers and streams. Water Resources Research, 53, 9181-9205. 13 https://doi.org/10.1002/2017WR020969 14 Jameson, Jr., E. W. and H. J. Peeters. 1988. California Mammals. California Natural History Guides: 52. 15 University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. Johnsgard, P. 1990. Hawks, eagles, and falcons of North America. Biology and Natural History. 16 17 Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington and London. 402 pages. 18 Johnson and Lindley, S. T. 2016. Central Valley Recovery Domain. Pages 48 to 63 in T. H. Williams, B. C. Spence, D. A. Boughton, R. C. Johnson, L. Crozier, N. Mantua, M. O'Farrell, and S. T. Lindlev. 19 20 Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: 21 Southwest. February 2, 2016 Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region from 22 Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Fisheries Ecology Division, 110 Shaffer Road, Santa Cruz, 23 California 95060. 24 Jones, Robert. Branch Chief, Anadromous Production and Inland Fisheries, Sustainable Fisheries 25 Division, National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. September 28, 2015. Letter to Chris Yates, Assistant Regional Administrator, Protected Resources Division, National Marine Fisheries 26 27 Service. 28 Jordan, Christine. USFS, email sent to J. Ambrose, NMFS, regarding status of USFS surveys for nugget 29 pebblesnail, November 8, 2016. 30 Kondolf, G. M. and M. G. Wolman. 1993. The sizes of salmonid spawning gravels. Water Resource 31 Research. Volume 29, pages 2,275 to 2,285. 32 Kroeber, A.L. 1925. Handbook of the Indians of California. SI-BAE-B 78. Washington, D.C. 33 Krueger D.M., E.S. Rutherford, and D.M. Mason. 2011. Influence of predation mortality on survival of Chinook salmon parr in a Lake Michigan tributary. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 140:147-163. 34 35 Liermann, M., and R. Hilborn. 2001. Depensation: Evidence, models and implications. Fish and 36 Fisheries. 2:33–58. 37 D. M., E. S. Rutherford, and D. M. Mason. 2011. Influence of predation mortality on survival of Chinook
- D. M., E. S. Rutherford, and D. M. Mason. 2011. Influence of predation mortality on survival of Chinook
   salmon parr in a Lake Michigan tributary. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume
   140, pages 147 to 163.

Leonard, W. P., H. A. Brown, L. L. C. Jones, K. R. McAllister, and R. M. Storm. 1993. Amphibians or 1 2 Washington and Oregon. Seattle Audubon Society: The Trail Series. Seattle Audubon Society, 3 Seattle, Washington. 4 Lincoln, R. F. and A. P. Scott. 1984. Sexual maturation in triploid rainbow trout (Salmo gairneri 5 richardson). Journal of Fish Biology. Volume 25, pages 385 to 392. 6 Lind, A. J. and H. H. Welsh Jr. 1994. Ontogenetic changes in foraging behaviour and habitat use by the 7 Oregon garter snake, Thamnophis atratus hydrophilus. Animal Behaviour. Volume 48(6), pages 8 1,261 to 1,273. 9 Lindley, S. T., R. S. Schick, B. P. May, J. J. Anderson, S. Greene, C. Hanson, A. Low, D. McEwan, R. B. 10 MacFarlane, C. Swanson, and J. G. Williams. 2004. Population Structure of Threatened and 11 Endangered Chinook Salmon ESUs in California's Central Valley Basin. U.S. Department of 12 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-360. 13 Lindley, S. T., R. S. Schick, A. Agrawal, M. Goslin, T. E. Pearson, E. Mora, J. J. Anderson, B. May, S. 14 Greene, C. Hanson, A. Low, D. McEwan, R. B. MacFarlane, C. Swanson, and J. G. Williams. 2006. 15 Historical Population Structure of Central Valley Steelhead and Its Alteration by Dams. San 16 Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science 4(1):19. 17 Lindley, S. T., R. S. Schick, E. Mora, P. B. Adams, J. J. Anderson, S. Green, C. Hanson, B. P. May, D. McEwan, R. B. MacFarlane, C. Swanson, J. G. Williams. 2007. Framework for Assessing Viability 18 19 of Threatened and Endangered Chinook Salmon and Steelhead in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Basin. 20 San Francisco Estuary & Watershed Science Volume 5, Issue 1. Article 4: California Bay-Delta 21 Authority Science Program and the John Muir Institute of the Environment. 22 Littell, J. S., D. L. Peterson, K. L. Riley, Y. Liu, and C. H. Luce. 2016. A review of the relationships 23 between drought and forest fire in the United States. Global Change Biology, doi: 24 10.1111/gcb.13275.17 pages. 25 Luers, A. L., D. R. Cayan, G. Franco, M. Hanemann, and B. Croes. 2006. Our changing climate, 26 assessing the risks to California; a summary report from the California Climate Change Center. California Climate Change Center. 27 28 Mastrandrea, M.D., and Luers, A.L. 2012. Climate change in California: scenarios and approaches for 29 adaptation. Climatic Change. 111:5-16. 30 Mantua, N., I. Tohver, and A. Hamlet. 2009. Impacts of Climate Change on Key Aspects of Freshwater 31 Salmon Habitat in Washington State. Chapter 6 in Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment: 32 Evaluating Washington's Future in a Changing Climate. Climate Impacts Group, University of 33 Washington, Seattle, Washington. 34 Maser, C. 1998. Mammals of the Pacific Northwest, From the Coast to the High Cascades. Oregon State 35 University Press. 406 pages. McDowall, R. M. 1994. The origins of New Zealand's Chinook salmon, Oncorhynchus tshawytscha. 36 37 Marine Fisheries Review. Volume 52(1), pages 1 to 7. McMichael, G. A. and T. N. Pearsons. 1998. Effects of wild juvenile spring Chinook salmon on growth 38 and abundance of wild rainbow trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 39 40 127(2), pages 261 to 274.

1 2 3	Montgomery, D. R., E. M Beamer, G. R. Pess, and T. P. Quinn. 1999. Channel type and salmonid spawning distribution and abundance. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science. Volume 56(3), pages 377 to 387.
4	Moratto, M.J. California Archaeology. San Diego: Academic Press.
5 6 7	Moser, S. Franco, G. Pittiglio, S. Chou, W. Cayan, D. 2009. The future is now: an update on climate change science impacts and response options for California. California Climate Change Center Report CEC-500-2008-071. Sacramento, CA: California Energy Commission. 91 pages.
8 9	Mount, J.F. 1995. California Rivers and Streams: The Conflict Between Fluvial Process and Land Use. University California Press, Berkeley, California.
10	Moyle, P. B. 2002. Inland Fishes of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 502 Pages.
11 12 13	Moyle, P. B., J. A. Israel, and S. E. Purdy. 2008. SOS: California's Native Fish Crisis: Status of and solutions for restoring our vital salmon, steelhead and trout populations. Commissioned by California Trout. 50 pages. Accessed online 4/4/2016.
14 15 16	Moyle, P.B., J.D. Kiernan, P.K. Crain, R.M. Quinones. 2013. Climate Change Vulnerability of Native and Alien Freshwater Fishes of California: A Systematic Assessment Approach. PLoS ONE 8(5): e63883. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0063883.
17 18	Moyle, P. B., R. M. Quiñones, J. V. Katz, and J. Weaver. 2015. Fish Species of Special Concern in California, Third Edition. Sacramento: California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 25 pages.
19 20	Muehlberg, Craig D. Acting Area Manager, Reclamation. October 15, 2015. Letter to Maria Rea, Assistant Regional Administrator, California Central Valley Area Office, NMFS.
21 22 23 24	Myers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G. J. Bryant, D. Teel, L. J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W. S. Grant, F. W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S.T. Lindley, and R. S. Waples. 1998. Status review of Chinook salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443 pages.
25 26 27	MWH Global (Montgomery, Watson, and Harza). 2016. Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery, Shasta Reservoir Water Supply Treatment Study. Report Prepared for the United States Fish and Wildlife Service. January. 140 pages.
28 29 30	Naish, K. A., J. E. Taylor III, P. S. Levin, T. P. Quinn, J. R. Winton, D. Huppert, and R. Hilborn. 2008. An evaluation of the effects of conservation and fishery enhancement hatcheries on wild populations of salmon. Advances in Marine Biology. 53:61–194.
31 32	National Audubon Society. 2016a. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Common Loon ( <i>Gavia immer</i> ), located at https://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/common-loon. Accessed May 17, 2016.
33 34 35	National Audubon Society. 2016b. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Bald Eagle ( <i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i> ), located at https://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/bald-eagle. Accessed May 17, 2016.
36	National Audubon Society, 2016c. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Golden Eagle (Aquila

National Audubon Society. 2016c. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), located at https://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/golden-eagle. Accessed May 17, 2016.

1 2	National Audubon Society. 2016d. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Osprey ( <i>Pandion haliaetus</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/osprey#. Accessed August 11, 2016.
3 4 5	National Audubon Society. 2016e. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Caspian Tern ( <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/caspian-tern. Accessed August 12, 2016.
6 7	National Audubon Society. 2016f. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Turkey Vulture ( <i>Cathartes aura</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/turkey-vulture. Accessed August 12, 2016.
8 9 10	National Audubon Society. 2016g. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Pied-billed Grebe ( <i>Podilymbus podiceps</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/pied-billed-grebe. Accessed August 12, 2016.
11 12 13	National Audubon Society. 2016h. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Western Grebe ( <i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/western-grebe. Accessed August 12, 2016.
14 15 16	National Audubon Society. 2016i. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Clark's Grebe ( <i>Aechmophorus clarkii</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/clarks-grebe. Accessed August 12, 2016.
17 18 19	National Audubon Society. 2016j. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Double-crested Cormorant ( <i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/double-crested-cormorant. Accessed August 12, 2016.
20 21 22	National Audubon Society. 2016k. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Black-crowned Night Heron ( <i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/black-crowned-night-heron. Accessed August 12, 2016.
23 24 25	National Audubon Society. 2016l. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, American Dipper ( <i>Cinclus mexicanus</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/american-dipper. Accessed August 12, 2016.
26 27 28	National Audubon Society. 2016m. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Common Merganser ( <i>Mergus merganser</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/common-merganser. Accessed August 12, 2016.
29 30 31	National Audubon Society. 2016n. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Hooded Merganser ( <i>Lophodytes cucullatus</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/hooded-merganser. Accessed August 12, 2016.
32 33 34	National Audubon Society. 2016o. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Red-breasted Merganser ( <i>Mergus serrator</i> ), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/red-breasted-merganser. Accessed August 12, 2016.
25	

National Audubon Society. 2016p. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/great-blue-heron. Accessed August 12, 2016.

National Audubon Society. 2016q. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Snowy Egret (Egretta 1 2 thula), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/snowy-egret. Accessed August 12, 2016. 3 National Audubon Society. 2016r. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Herring Gull (Larus 4 argentatus), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/herring-gull. Accessed August 12, 5 2016. 6 National Audubon Society. 2016s. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Ring-billed Gull (Larus 7 delawarensis), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/ring-billed-gull. Accessed August 8 13, 2016. 9 National Audubon Society. 2016t. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, California Gull (Larus 10 californicus), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/california-gull. Accessed August 11 13, 2016. 12 National Audubon Society. 2016u. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Belted Kingfisher, 13 (Megacervle alcvon), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/belted-kingfisher. Accessed 14 August 13, 2016. 15 National Audubon Society. 2016v. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, American Crow (Corvus brachyrhynchos), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/american-crow. Accessed 16 17 August 13, 2016. 18 National Audubon Society. 2016w. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, Common Raven (Corvus 19 corax), located at http://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/common-raven. Accessed August 13, 20 2016. 21 National Audubon Society. 2020. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, American white pelican 22 (Pelecanus erythrorhynchos), located at https://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/american-white-23 pelican. Accessed online February 10, 2020. 24 National Audubon Society. 2020. Audubon Guide to North American Birds, harlequin duck (Histrionicus 25 histrionicus), located at https://www.audubon.org/field-guide/bird/harlequin-duck. Accessed online Feburary 10, 2020. 26 27 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2002. Biological Opinion on interim operations of the Central Valley Project (CVP) and State Water Project (SWP) between April 1, 2002, and March 31, 28 29 2004 on federally listed threatened Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon and threatened Central Valley steelhead in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as 30 31 amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.). Page 116 in S. R. National Marine Fisheries Service, editor. 32 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration 33 National Environmental Policy Act Handbook. Version 2.3. May. 34 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009. Biological Opinion and Conference Opinion on the

- Long-Term Operations of the Central Valley Project and State Water Project. U.S. Department of
   Commerce.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2014. Recovery Plan for the Evolutionarily Significant Units
   of Sacramento River Winter-Run Chinook Salmon and Central Valley Spring-Run Chinook Salmon
   and the Distinct Population Segment of California Central Valley Steelhead. California Central
   Valley Area Office.

- 1 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2016. 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of Central
- 2 Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit.
- 3 https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/17018
- 4 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2016. Species in the Spotlight. Priority Actions: 2016-2020.
   5 Southern Resident Killer Whale DPS *Orcinus orca*. 15 pages.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2016a. Appendix B (Climate Change) to the Coastal
   Multispecies Recovery Plan. Volume V of V.
- 8 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2017. Biological Opinion for the Issuance of an ESA Section
- 9 10(a)(1)(A) Enhancement Permit to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service for Implementation
   10 of two Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans at Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery. U.S
- 11 Department of Commerce.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2018. Anadromous Salmonid Reintroductions: General
   Planning Principles for Long-Term Viability and Recovery. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-
- 14 141. April.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW).
   2018. Southern Resident Killer Whale Priority Chinook Stocks Report. June 22. 8 pages.
   <u>https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/protected\_species/marine\_mammals/killer\_wh</u>
   <u>ales/recovery/srkw\_priority\_chinook\_stocks\_conceptual\_model\_report\_list\_22june2018.pdf</u>.
   Accessed online February 3, 2020.
- National Wildlife Federation. 2016. Wildlife Library: Gray wolf, located at
   https://www.nwf.org/Wildlife/Wildlife-Library/Mammals/Gray-Wolf.aspx. Accessed May 22, 2016.
- Nelson, Benjamin. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, March 3, 2016. Email to Alice Berg, NMFS, regarding
   Shasta Dam Fish Passage Evaluation Pilot Program, USFWS Yreka office and Sacramento office
   species lists.
- North State Resources, Inc. (NSR). 2010. Upper Sacramento River watershed assessment and
   management strategy. Redding, California. June 2010. 421 pages.
- Nussbaum, R.A., E.D. Brodie Jr. and R.M. Storm. 1983. *Amphibians and Reptiles of the Pacific Northwest*. University Press of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.
- Osgood, K.E. 2008. Climate Impacts on U.S. Living Marine Resources: National Marine Fisheries Service
   Concerns, Activities and Needs. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine
   Fisheries Service. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-89.
- Ostberg, C.O., S.L. Slatton and R.J. Rodriguez. 2004. Spatial partitioning and symmetric hybridization
   among sympatric coastal steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss irideus*), coastal cutthroat trout (O.
   clarkii clarkii) and interspecific hybrids. Mol. Ecol. 13:2773-2788.
- Olesiuk, P. F., M. A. Bigg and G. M. Ellis. 1990. Life history and population dynamics of resident killer
   whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the coastal waters of British Columbia and Washington States. Report of the
   International Whaling Commission, Special Issue 12, pages 209 to 243.
- Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2014. Appendix A to the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery
   Management Plan, As Modified by Amendment 18 to the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. September,

- 2014. <u>https://www.pcouncil.org/documents/2019/08/salmon-efh-appendix-a.pdf/</u>. Accessed online
   July 25, 2022.
- Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2019. Salmon: background. January 31.
   <u>https://www.pcouncil.org/annual-salmon-management-process//</u>. Accessed online August 19, 2020.
- Page, L. M. and B. M. Burr. 1991. A Field Guide to Freshwater Fishes: North America North of Mexico,
   Peterson Field Guide Series. 2nd edition. Houghton Mifflin. 432 pages.
- 7 Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E). 2008. Survey for special-status aquatic molluscs and invasive crayfish
- 8 with project reservoirs and project-affected stream. December 2008. Technical Memorandum (TM-
- 9 69), McCloud-Pit Project, FERC No. 2106. Pacific Gas and Electric, San Francisco, California. 249
   10 pages.
- Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E). 2009. Water Temperature Monitoring Program report for 2008
   McCloud-Pit Project. Originally issued February 10, 2009, updated July 10, 2009. Technical
   Memorandum (TM-66), McCloud-Pit Project, FERC No. 2106. Pacific Gas and Electric, San
- 14 Francisco, California. 337 pages.
- Payne, A.E., and G. Magnusdottir. 2015. An evaluation of atmospheric rivers over the North Pacific in
   CMIP5 and their response to warming under RCP 8.5. Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres.
   120(21):11173-11190.
- Pess, G.R., D.R. Montgomery, E.A. Steel, R.E. Bilby, B.E. Feist, and H.M. Greenberg. 2002. Landscape
  Characteristics, Land Use, and Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) Abundance, Snohomish River,
  Wash., U.S.A. Can. J. Fish. Aq. Sci. 59:613-623.
- Polade S.D., A. Gershunov, D.R. Cayan, M.D. Dettinger, and D.W. Pierce. 2017. Precipitation in a warming
   world: assessing projected hydro-climate of California and other Mediterranean climate regions. Nat
   Sci Rep. 7:10783. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-11285-y
- Polanco, Julianne, State Historic Preservation Officer, State of California Office of Historic Preservation,
   December 1, 2017. Letter to Maria Rea, Assistant Regional Administrator, California Central Valley
   Area Office, NMFS.
- Poytress, W. R. and F. D. Carrillo. 2010. Brood-year 2007 winter Chinook juvenile production indices
  with comparisons to juvenile production estimates derived from adult escapement. Report to U.S.
  Fish and Wildlife Service to GCAP Services Inc. and California Department of Fish and Game,
  Sacramento, CA.
- Poytress, W. R. and F. D. Carrillo. 2011. Brood-year 2008 and 2009 winter Chinook juvenile production
   indices with comparisons to juvenile production estimates derived from adult escapement. Report to
   U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to GCAP Services Inc. and California Department of Fish and Game,
- 34 Sacramento, CA.
- 35 Poytress, W. R. and F. D. Carrillo. 2012. Brood-year 2010 winter Chinook juvenile production indices
- 36 with comparisons to juvenile production estimates derived from adult escapement. Report to U.S.
- 37 Fish and Wildlife Service to GCAP Services Inc. and California Department of Fish and Game,
- 38 Sacramento, CA.

1 2 3	Quinn, T. P., Nielsen, J. L., Gan, C., Unwin, M. J., Wilmot, R., Guthrie, C. and Utter, F. M. 1996. Origin and genetic structure of Chinook salmon, <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i> , transplanted from California to New Zealand: allozyme and mtDNA evidence. Fishery Bulletin. Volume 94, pages 506 to 521.
4 5	Quinn, T.P., and D.J. Adams. 1996. Environmental changes affecting the migratory timing of American shad and sockeye salmon. Ecology. 77(4):1151-1162.
6 7	Quinn, T. P. 2005. The Behavior and Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Trout. American Fisheries Society in association with University of Washington Press, Bethesda, Maryland. 388 pages.
8 9 10	Radic, V., A.J. Cannon, B. Menounos, and N. Gi. 2015. Future changes in autumn atmospheric river events in British Columbia, Canada, as projected by CMIP5 global climate models. J. Geophysical Res. Atmospheres. 120(18):9279-9302.
11 12	Ratti, F. 1979. Natural Resources of Rogue Estuary. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Estuary Inventory Report. Volume 2, No. 8. 33 pages.
13 14	Rea, Maria, Assistant Regional Administrator, California Central Valley Area Office, NMFS, June 15, 2015. Letter to Mr. Don Alley (D.W. Alley and Associates).
15 16 17	Rea, Maria, Assistant Regional Administrator, California Central Valley Area Office, NMFS, October 31, 2017. Letter to Julianne Polanco, State Historic Preservation Officer, California State Parks, Office of Historic Preservation.
18	Redband Core Group. 2016. Conservation Agreement for upper McCloud River Redband Trout.
19 20 21	Reeves, G.H., F.H. Everest, and J.R. Sedell. 1993. Diversity of juvenile anadromous salmonid assemblages in coastal Oregon basins with different levels of timber harvest. Trans Am Fish. Soc. 122:309–317.
22 23	Reynolds, F.L., Mills, T.J., Benthin, R., and Low, A. 1993. Restoring Central Valley Streams: A Plan for Action. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. Sacramento, California.
24 25 26	Rieman, B.E., R.C. Beamesderfer, S. Vigg, and T.P. Poe. 1991. Estimated loss of juvenile salmonids to predation by northern squawfish, walleyes, and smallmouth bass in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Trans Am Fish. Soc. 120:448-458.
27 28 29	Sacramento River Watershed Program. 2016a. Upper Sacramento River Watershed, located at http://www.sacriver.org/aboutwatershed/roadmap/watersheds/northeast/upper-sacramento-river. Accessed April 10, 2016.
30 31 32	Sacramento River Watershed Program. 2016b. Lower Pit River Watershed, located at http://www.sacriver.org/aboutwatershed/roadmap/watersheds/northeast/pit/lower-pit-river-watershed. Accessed June 18, 2016.
33 34 35	Sacramento River Watershed Program. 2016c. McCloud River Watershed, located at http://www.sacriver.org/aboutwatershed/roadmap/watersheds/northeast/mccloud-river-watershed. Accessed June 18, 2016.
36 37 38	Sacred Sites International Foundation. 2016. The McCloud River Watershed, located at http://www.sacred-sites.org/threatened-sacred-sites/the-mccloud-river-watershed/. Accessed June 19, 2016.

1	Safeeq, M., G.E. Grant, S.L. Lewis, and B. Staab. 2015. Predicting landscape sensitivity to present and
2	future floods in the Pacific Northwest, USA. Hydrological Processes. 29(26):5337-5353.
3	Sanderson, B.L., K.A. Barnas, and A.M. Wargo Rub. 2009. Nonindigenous Species of the Pacific
4	Northwest: An Overlooked Risk to Endangered Salmon? Bioscience. 59(3). 245-256.
5	10.1525/bio.2009.59.3.9.
6	Scheuerell M. D., P. S. Levin, R. W. Zabel, J. G. Williams, and B. L. Sanderson. 2005. A new perspective
7	on the importance of marine-derived nutrients to threatened stocks of Pacific salmon ( <i>Oncorhynchus</i>
8	spp.). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 62, pages 961 to 964.
9	Schick, R. S. and S. T. Lindley 2007. Directed connectivity among fish populations in a riverine network.
10	Journal of Applied Ecology. Volume 44, pages 1116 to 1126. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2664.2007.01383.x
11 12	Shasta County. 2020. Shasta County 2009-2014 Housing Element. Prepared by Shasta County Department of Resource Management, March 22, 2011.
13	Shasta County. 2021a. Shasta County Sports and Recreation, located at
14	http://www.co.shasta.ca.us/index/community_index/sports_rec.aspx. Accessed June 19, 2016.
15 16	Shasta County. 2021b. Government, located at http://www.co.shasta.ca.us/index/gov_index.aspx. Accessed June 20, 2016.
17	Sievanen, L., J. Phillips, C. Colgan, G. Griggs, J. Fins Hart, E. Hartge, T. Hill, R. Kudela, N.
18	Mantua, K. Nielsen, L. Whiteman. 2018. California's Coast and Ocean Summary Report.
19	California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment. Publication number: SUMCCC4A2018-
20	011.
21	Simmons, R. E., P. Lavretsky and B. May. 2010. Introgressive hybridization of redband trout in the
22	Upper McCloud River watershed. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 139,
23	pages 201-213.
24	Siskiyou County. 2021. Industry Sectors, located at https://www.siskiyoucounty.org/industry-sectors
25 26	Smith, D. 2016. The history of the Indians in Shasta County, located at http://shastacountyhistory.com/indian_history. Accessed June 22, 2016.
27	Snider, B. and R. G. Titus. 2000a. Timing, Composition, and Abundance of Juvenile Anadromous
28	Salmonid Emigration in the Sacramento River near Knights Landing October 1997-September 1998.
29	California Department of Fish and Game. Stream Evaluation Program Technical Report No. 00-5.
30	Snider, B. and R. G. Titus. 2000b. Timing, Composition, and Abundance of Juvenile Anadromous
31	Salmonid Emigration in the Sacramento River near Knights Landing October 1999-September 1999.
32	California Department of Fish and Game. Stream Evaluation Program Technical Report No. 00-6.
33	Sommer, T. R., M. L. Nobriga, W. C. Harrell, W. Batham, and W. J. Kimmerer. 2001. Floodplain rearing
34	of juvenile Chinook salmon: evidence of enhanced growth and survival. Canadian Journal of
35	Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 58(2), pages 325 to 333.
36	Southwest Fisheries Science Center. 2022. Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Southwest. 11 July 2022 Report to National Marine Fisheries Service – West Coast Region from Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Fisheries Ecology Division 110 McAllister Way, Santa Cruz, California 95060.

1 2 3	<ul> <li>Stafford, L. A. and J. M. Newton. 2010. Monitoring Adult Chinook Salmon, Rainbow Trout, and Steelhead in Battle Creek, California, from March through November 2008. (USFWS Report.) U.S.</li> <li>Fish and Wildlife Service, Red Bluff Fish and Wildlife Office, Red Bluff, California.</li> </ul>
4	State of California, 2020, Unemployment rate and labor force. Employment Development Department, located
6 7	at <u>http://www.labormarketinfo.edd.ca.gov/data/unemployment-and-labor-force.html.</u> Accessed December
, 8 9	Stewart, I., D. Cayan, and M. Dettinger. 2004. Changes in Snowmelt Runoff Timing in WesternNorth America under a "Business as Usual" Climate Change Scenario. Climatic Change. 62: 217–232.
10	
11 12 12	Suburban Stats. 2020. Population Demographics for Shasta Lake, California in 2016 and 2015, located at https://suburbanstats.org/population/california/how-many-people-live-in-shasta-lake. Accessed Dec 20, 2022.
13 14 15 16	Suburban Stats. 2016b. Population Demographics for Anderson, California in 2016 and 2015, located at <u>https://suburbanstats.org/population/california/how-many-people-live-in-anderson. Accessed June 19</u> , 2016.
17 18 19 20	Taylor, D. W. 1981. Freshwater mollusks of California. California Fish and Game. Volume 67(3), pages 140 to 163.
20 21 22 23	Thomas R. Payne and Associates. 2005. Recovery of Fish Populations in the Upper Sacramento River Following the 1991 Cantara Spill. Final Report. Prepared by M. Allen and T. Gast for the California Department of Fish & Game Cantara Program. 260 pages.
24 25	Torgersen, C.E., D.M. Price, H.W. Li, and B.A. McIntosh. 1999. Multiscale Thermal Refugia and Stream Habitat Associations of Chinook Salmon in Northeastern Oregon. Ecol. Applications. 9(1): 301-319.
26 27 28 29	True, K. 2004. United States Fish and Wildlife Service California-Nevada Fish Health Center Draft Report Fish Health Monitoring of Fall Chinook and Steelhead in the Yuba and Feather Rivers (2002- 2003). Oroville Facilities Relicensing Environmental Work Group. Project No. 2100. SP-F2. Evaluation of Project Effects on Fish Diseases. April.
30 31 32	United States Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). 2013. Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation. Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region, June 2013. 222 pages.
33 34 35	Reclamation. 2014a. Letter from Susan M. Fry to Maria Rea requesting "rule-making designation of non- essential experimental population of winter-run Chinook salmon in the Sacramento River above Shasta Dam pursuant to section 10(j) of the ESA." May 27, 2014.
36 37 38	Reclamation. 2014. Habitat Assessment Final Report for the Shasta Dam Fish Passage Evaluation. United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, California. August 2014.
39 40 41	Reclamation. 2015a. Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation Environmental Impact Statement. <u>https://www.usbr.gov/mp/nepa/nepa_project_details.php?Project_ID=1915</u> . Accessed December 7, 2017.
42 43	Reclamation. 2015b. Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation Final Feasibility Report. https://www.usbr.gov/mp/ncao/slwri/docs/index.html. Accessed December 7, 2017.
44 45	Reclamation. 2017. Shasta Dam Fish Passage Evaluation Preliminary Draft. Draft Environmental <u>Assessment. U.S. Department of the Interior. 99 pages.</u>

United States Census Bureau. 2010. Annual Estimates of the Resident Population by Sex, Race, and 1 2 Hispanic Origin for the United States, States, and Counties, located at 3 http://www.census.gov/popest/data/index.html. Accessed June 19, 2016. 4 United States Census Bureau. 2020a. Quick Facts for Siskiyou County, Shasta County, and State of 5 California, located at www.census.gov/quickfacts. 6 United States Census Bureau. 2020b. American Factfinder, Poverty in the United States, 1960-2010, 7 located at https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml, Accessed July 2016. 8 United States Census Bureau. 2020c. American Fact Finder, Individuals below poverty level for Siskiyou 9 County, Shasta County, and State of California, located at 10 http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community\_facts.xhtml, accessed March 31, 2017. 11 United States Census Bureau. 2019. American Community Survey, 2013-2017 American Community 12 Survey 5-Year Estimates. https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/news/data-13 releases/2017/release.html. 14 United States Census Bureau. 2020. 15 https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/nevadacountycalifornia,sierracountycalifornia,yubacoun tycalifornia/PST045219. Accessed online November 27, 2020. 16 17 United States Department of Labor. 2018. https://data.bls.gov/map/MapToolServlet. Accessed online 18 November, 2018. 19 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2000. Rainbow Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Leaflet Number 13, located online at 20 21 https://www.fws.gov/northeast/wssnfh/pdfs/rainbow1.pdf. Accessed 6/15/2016. 22 United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1995. Working Paper on Restoration Needs: Habitat 23 Restoration Actions to Double Natural Production of Anadromous Fish in the Central Valley of 24 California. 544 pages. 25 United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2015a. Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan 26 Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery Integrated-Recovery Supplementation Program Winter 27 Chinook Salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). July 23, 2015 Agency Draft. 28 United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2015b. Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan 29 Livingston Stone National Fish Hatchery Winter Chinook Captive Broodstock Program 30 (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). July 23, 2015 Agency Draft. 31 United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2015c. Above Shasta Dam Passage Investigation, Final Report: October 8, 2015. Foott, S., K. Nichols, and R. Stone. USFWS, CA-NV Fish Health 32 33 Center. 5 pages. 34 United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2016. 35 Habitat Conservation Planning and Incidental Take Permit Processing Handbook. December 21. United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and Reclamation. 1997. Final Environmental 36 Assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) Establishment of a Winter-run Chinook 37 38 Salmon Supplementation Spawning and Rearing Facility Using Sacramento River Water. Prepared by 39 U.S. Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service Coleman National Fish Hatchery Anderson, California and Bureau of Reclamation Mid-Pacific Region Northern California Area Office Shasta
 Lake, California 96019-8400. November 21, 1997.

3 United States Forest Service (USFS). 1996. Management Guide: Shasta and Trinity Units –

- Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity National Recreation Area. Shasta-Trinity National Forest. Redding,
   California *in* United States Bureau of Reclamation. 2013. Draft Environmental Impact Statement,
- 6 Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation. Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region, June 2013.
   7 222 pages.
- 8 United States Forest Service (USFS). 1998a. Redband Trout Conservation Agreement, Shasta Trinity
   9 National Forest, Conservation Agreement, Upper McCloud River Redband Trout Oncorhynchus
   10 mykiss spp. 72 pages.
- United States Forest Service (USFS). 1998b. McCloud Arm Watershed Analysis May 1998, Shasta Trinity National Forest.
- United States Forest Service (USFS). 2012. Bald eagles of Shasta, Trinity, & Lewiston Lakes. Located at
   http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\_DOCUMENTS/fsm9\_008181.pdf. Accessed May 17, 2016.
- United States Forest Service (USFS). 2014a. Shasta Unit—Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity National
   Recreation Area pamphlet located at
- 17 http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5130542.pdf. Accessed March 1, 2016.

United States Forest Service (USFS). 2014b. Sightseeing on Shasta Lake and a Little Underwater History,
 pamphlet located at http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\_DOCUMENTS/fsm9\_008585.pdf.
 Accessed June 19, 2016.

- United States Geological Survey. 2017. Nonindigenous Aquatic Species, *Siphateles bicolor* (Girard,
   1856). Located at https://nas.er.usgs.gov/queries/factsheet.aspx?SpeciesID=532. Accessed April 27,
   2017.
- Verts, B. J. and L. N. Carraway. 1998. Land Mammals of Oregon. University of California Press,
   Berkeley. 673 pages.
- Visit Redding California. 2016. Redding for an Adventure, located at http://visitredding.com/. Accessed
   June 19, 2016.
- Vogel, D. A. and K. R. Marine. 1991. Guide to Upper Sacramento River Chinook Salmon Life History.
   Report prepared for the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Central Valley Project. July 1991. 55 pages.
- Walker, S.F., J. Bosch, T.Y. James, A.P. Litvintseva, J.A. O. Valls, S. Pina, G. Garcia, G.A. Rosa, A.A.
   Cunningham, S. Hole, R. Griffiths, and M.C. Fisher. 2008. Invasive Pathogens Threaten Species
- 32 Recovery Programs. Current Biology 18: R853–R854.
- Wallace, 1978. W.J. Post Pleistocene Archaeology 9000-2000 B.C. in R. Heizer (Ed.), *California*. Pages
   25-36. Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8. W. Sturtevant, General Editor. Washington,
   D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.
- Ward, E. J., M. J. Ford, R. G. Kope, J. K. B. Ford, L. A. Velez-Espino, C. K. Parken, L.W. LaVoy, M. B.
   Hanson, and K. C. Balcomb. 2013. Estimating the impacts of Chinook salmon abundance and prey
   removal by ocean fishing on Southern Resident killer whale population dynamics. U.S. Department
   of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-123, 85 pages.

- Warner, M., C.F. Mass, and E.P. Salathé. 2015. Changes in winter atmospheric rivers along the North
   American west coast in CMIP5 climate models. J. Hydrometeorology. 16:118-128.
- Washington Department of Health (WDOH). 2014. How Nitrogen from Septic Systems Can Harm Water
   Quality. <u>https://www.doh.wa.gov/Portals/1/Documents/4450/337-142-Nitrogen-Removal-from-OSS-FactSheet.pdf</u>
- 6 Williams, J. G. 2006. Central Valley salmon: A perspective on Chinook and steelhead in the Central
- Valley of California. San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science. Volume 4(3), Article 2, 416
  pages.
- Williams, T.H., B.C. Spence, D.A. Boughton, R.C. Johnson, L.G. Crozier, N.J. Mantua, M.R. O'Farrell,
  and S.T. Lindley. 2016. Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the
  Endangered Species Act: Southwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSSWFSC-564.
- Wilson, N.L. and A.H. Towne. 1978. Nisenan, *in* R.F. Heizer (Ed.), *California*. Pages 387-397.
  Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- 15 Wolok, M. 1996. Experimenting with Experimental Populations. 26 Envtl. L. Rep. 10018.
- Wintu. 2016a. Letter from Chief Sisk to Julianne Polanco, State Historic Preservation Officer, California
   Office of Historic Preservation. February 23, 2016.
- Winnemem Wintu. 2016b. Winnemem Wintu Salmon Restoration Plan, McCloud River. Winnemem
   Wintu Tribe, Redding, California. 110 pages.
- Winnemem Wintu. 2016c. Who We Are, located at http://www.winnememwintu.us/who-we-are/.
  Accessed June 19, 2016.
- Winnemem Wintu. 2016d. Journey to Justice, located at http://www.winnememwintu.us/journey-to-justice/. Accessed June 19, 2016.
- Yoshiyama, R. M., E. R. Gerstung, F. W. Fisher, and P. B. Moyle. 1996. Historical and Present
   Distribution of Chinook Salmon in the Central Valley Drainage of California. Sierra Nevada
   Ecosystem Project: Final Report to Congress Volume III. Davis, California: University of California,
   Centers for Water and Wildland Resources.
- Yoshiyama, R. M., F. W. Fisher, and P. B. Moyle. 1998. Historical Abundance and Decline of Chinook
  Salmon in the Central Valley Region of California. North American Journal of Fisheries
  Management. Volume 18, pages 485 to 521.
- Yoshiyama, R. M. and F. W. Fisher. 2001. Long Time Past: Baird Station and the McCloud Wintu.
   Fisheries, Volume 26, pages 6 to 22.
- 33 Yoshiyama, R. M., E. R. Gerstung, F. W. Fisher, and P. B. Moyle. 2001. Historical and present
- distribution of Chinook salmon in the Central Valley. Pages 71-176 *in* R. Brown, editor.
   Contributions to the biology of Central Valley salmonids. California Department of Fish and Game,
   Fish Bulletin 179, Sacramento.
- Young, K.A. 2001. Habitat diversity and species diversity: testing the completion hypothesis with
   juvenile salmonids. Oikos. 95:87-93.

## 1 9.0 **GLOSSARY OF KEY TERMS**

- 2 Action area: Geographic area where the Proposed Action would take place.
- 3 Adfluvial: Fish migrating between rivers or streams and lakes.
- 4 Alevins: Newly hatched fish.
- 5 Anadromy: A life-history pattern for fish that features early juvenile development in fresh water,
- 6 migration to seawater, and a return to fresh water for spawning.
- 7 Biological Opinion: The written documentation of an Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation.
- 8 Centrarchid: A member of the sunfish family (Centrarchidae) of freshwater ray-finned fish, including 9
- largemouth bass, bluegill, pumpkinseed, and crappies.
- 10 Distinct Population Segment: Under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the term species includes any
- subspecies of fish or wildlife or plants, and any "distinct population segment" (DPS) of any species or 11
- 12 vertebrate fish or wildlife that interbreeds when mature. The ESA thus considers a distinct population
- 13 segment of vertebrates to be a "species." The ESA does not, however, establish how distinctness should
- 14 be determined. Under NMFS policy of Pacific salmon, a population or group of populations will be
- 15 considered a distinct population segment if it represents an evolutionarily significant unit of the biological
- 16 species. In contrast to salmon, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) listed steelhead runs under 17 the joint NMFS-United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Policy for recognizing distinct
- 18 population segments (Distinct Population Segment Policy: 61 Fed. Reg. 4722, February 7, 1996). This
- 19 policy adopts criteria similar to those in the ESU policy, but applies to a broader range of animals to
- 20 include all vertebrates.
- 21 Ectocommensal ciliate: A single-celled organism that possess cilia (hair-like organelles) living in a
- 22 commensal relationship (where one organism obtains food or other benefits without harm to the other) on 23 the exterior of another organism.
- 24 Endangered Species Act (ESA): A United States law that provides for the conservation of endangered 25 and threatened species of fish, wildlife, and plants.
- 26 Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU): The ESA defines 'species' to include subspecies and 'distinct
- 27 population segments' of vertebrates (16 USC §1532(16); 50 CFR 424.02 (k)). For Pacific salmon, NMFS
- 28 determined that an ESU constitutes a distinct population segment (56 Fed. Reg. 58612, November 20,
- 29 1991). A group of Pacific salmon is an ESU if it is (1) substantially reproductively isolated from other
- 30 salmon of the same species and (2) represents an important component of the evolutionary legacy of the
- 31 species.
- 32 Fluvial: Fish migrating between rivers and/or streams.
- 33 Hatchery-origin: A fish that originated from a hatchery facility. Also known as a hatchery fish.
- 34 Hatchery program: A program that artificially propagates fish. Most hatchery programs for salmon and
- 35 steelhead spawn adults in captivity, raise the resulting progeny for a few months or longer, and then
- 36 release the fish into the natural environment where they will mature.
- 37 Hypolimnion: The lower layer of water in a stratified lake.

- 1 Incidental take: "Take" is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, or collect
- 2 individuals from a species listed on the ESA. Incidental take is the non-deliberate take of ESA listed
- 3 species during the course of a Federal action (e.g., fishing under an FMP).
- 4 Introgression: The movement of a gene from one species into the gene pool of another species.
- 5 Mesotrophic: Having an intermediate level of productivity.
- 6 Metalimnion: The zone of rapid temperature change between the epilimnion and hypolimnion.
- 7 Monomictic: Lakes that mix from top to bottom during one mixing period each year.
- 8 Natural-origin: Natural-origin fish are the offspring of parents that spawned in the natural environment
- 9 rather than the hatchery environment. Synonymous with native or wild fish.
- 10 Parr: Salmon over one year old.
- 11 PIT tag: A passive integrated transponder used for marking and later detecting individual fish.
- Redd: A shallow depression created by a spawning female where she will lay her eggs. More than one redd can be made by a female when spawning.
- 14 Resident fish: Fish that reside in fresh water throughout their life cycle.
- 15 Salmonid: Of, belonging to, or characteristic of the family Salmonidae, which includes salmon, trout,
- 16 char, grayling, and freshwater whitefish.
- 17 Smolt: A young salmon that begins the migration from fresh water to marine waters. A smolt is
- 18 characterized by its physiological changes needed for life in the sea.
- 19 Taxa: Plural form of taxon, classification category such as genus or species.

20

## 1 10.0 LIST OF PREPARERS AND COOPERATING AGENCIES

- 2 Jonathan Ambrose, NMFS (B.S. Wildlife Management), 28 years of experience and Alice Berg, NMFS
- 3 (B.S. Biology, M.S. Fisheries), 24 years of experience, Steve Edmondson
- 4 Cooperating agencies in the review of this document were CDFW, USFWS, Reclamation and USFS.